

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 00 0100 – PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
----------	---------------	-------

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0100	PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS	4
A	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	
B	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (HUD-5369) Representation, Certifications and Other Statement of Bidders (HUD-5369A)	
C	SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	
D	FORM OF BID	
E	SUPPLEMENTAL BID INFORMATION	
F	FORM OF CONTRACT	
G	FORM OF MATERIAL/LABOR PAYMENT BOND	
H	FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND	
I	GENERAL CONDITIONS	
J	SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS	
K	FEDERAL DAVIS-BACON GENERAL WAGE DECISION	
L	SPECIAL CONDITIONS	
M	MBE, SECTION 3, AND EEO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, FORMS & DOCUMENTS	
00 0115	LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS	2
00 0300	INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS	1
	SITE MAP	2

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

General Requirements Subgroup

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000	SUMMARY	3
01 2300	ALTERNATES	2
01 2500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	4
01 2600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	3
01 2900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	2
01 3100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	7
01 3200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS COORDINATION	4
01 4200	REFERENCES	1

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	5
01 7300	EXECUTION	9
01 7839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4
01 7419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	4

Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	3
02 8211	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT	30
02 8333.13	LEAD PAINT ABATEMENT	15

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

NOT USED

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 05 - METALS

NOT USED

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	3
06 1600	SHEATHING	4
06 4023	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	4
06 4216	FLUSH WOOD PANELING	3

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION	2
07 7200	ROOF ACCESSORIES	4
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS	5

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 1113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	4
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	4
08 1433	STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS	4
08 3113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	3
08 4113	ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTERANCES AND STOREFRONTS	7
08 5113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	8
08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE	12
08 8000	GLAZING	10

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 2216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	5
09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD	4
09 3013	CERAMIC TILING	6
09 6516	RESILIENT FLOORING	3
09 9113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	6
09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING	6

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 4413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	4
10 4416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	4
10 2800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	3

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

NOT USED

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0000	SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	
21 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 1313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM	

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 0000	PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
22 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	
22 0519	METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	
22 0523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	
22 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT	
22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	
22 0700	PLUMBING INSTALLATION	
22 1116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 1316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
22 1319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 3300 ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
22 5500 FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0000 MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 0513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 7000 HVAC INSTALLATION
23 2300 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 3113 METAL DUCTS
23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3423 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 3713 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
23 7415 PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS, 3-25 TONS
23 8113 PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR-CONDITIONERS THRU-WALL UNITS
23 8126 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS
23 8239 WALL, CEILING AND PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ELECTRICAL
26 0500 MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
26 0519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0943.23 RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS
26 2416 PANELBOARDS
26 2726 WIRING DEVICES
26 2813 FUSES
26 2816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 5119 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

27 0528 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 3111 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM DEVICES

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

NOT USED

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 9200 TURF AND GRASSES

3

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

DOCUMENT 00 0115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled H. Temple Spears Renovation, dated 1/26/2022, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

CP COVER PAGE
PR1.1 PROJECT REFERENCE
LS1.1 LIFE SAFETY PLAN
LS1.2 LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A0.1 DEMOLITION PLAN
A0.2 DEMOLITION PLAN
A1.1 FLOOR PLAN
A1.2 FLOOR PLAN
A1.3 ROOF PLAN
A3.1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A3.2 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A4.1 ENLARGED PLANS
A5.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A7.1 WALL TYPES
A8.1 DETAILS
A9.1 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A10.1 CASEWORK DETAILS
A11.1 DOOR SCHEDULE
A11.2 DOOR DETAILS
A12.1 WINDOW SCHEDULE
A12.2 WINDOW DETAILS
A13.1 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE
FP0.1 FIRE PROTECTION INFORMATION
FP1.1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP1.2 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
P0.1 PLUMBING INFORMATION
P0.2 PLUMBING DETAILS
P1.1 FIRST FLOOR - PLUMBING - DEMOLITION
P1.2 SECOND FLOOR - PLUMBING - DEMOLITION
P2.1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING - NEW WORK
P2.2 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING - NEW WORK
P3.1 ENLARGED PLANS - PLUMBING
P4.1 PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS
P4.2 PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS
M0.1 MECHANICAL INFORMATION AND SCHEDULES
M0.2 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M0.3 MECHANICAL DETAILS
M1.1 FIRST FLOOR - MECHANICAL - DEMOLITION

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

M1.2 SECOND FLOOR - MECHANICAL - DEMOLITION
M2.1 FIRST FLOOR - MECHANICAL - NEW WORK
M2.2 SECOND FLOOR - MECHANICAL - NEW WORK
M3.1 ENLARGED PLANS - MECHANICAL
E0.1 ELECTRICAL INFORMATION
E0.2 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E1.1 FIRST FLOOR - ELECTRICAL - DEMOLITION
E1.2 SECOND FLOOR - ELECTRICAL - DEMOLITION
E2.1 FIRST FLOOR - ELECTRICAL - NEW WORK
E2.2 SECOND FLOOR - ELECTRICAL - NEW WORK
E3.1 ENLARGED PLANS - ELECTRICAL - NEW WORK
E4.1 ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
E4.2 ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E4.3 ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
PME1.1 ROOF PLAN - PLUMBING, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL
SEC.060 DOOR DETAILS
SEC.700 DOOR DETAILS
SEC.701 DOOR DETAILS

END OF DOCUMENT 00 0115

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 00 0330 - INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Product and installations instructions for Owner's electronic and hardware equipment.

1.2 BIDDER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Bidder shall have full responsibility for reviewing and verifying information and data, for locating existing features and accessory items required as shown or indicated in the Contract documents, and for coordination of the Work with the Owner's additional Contractors during construction.
- B. Schedule and coordinate with Owner's separate contractors for the timely installation and operations of the electronic components.
- C. Documents Included: The following documents, prepared by Advanced Digital Solutions, LLC, dated 11/18/2021, are included and are printed at the end of the printed drawings:

SEC.060	DOOR DETAILS
SEC.700	DOOR DETAILS
SEC.701	DOOR DETAILS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 00 0330

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFICI) products.
4. Contractor's use of site and premises.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and Drawing conventions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Temple Spears.

1. Project Location: 1515 Cypress Street, Louisville, Kentucky.

B. Owner: Louisville Metro Housing Authority.

C. Architect: Luckett & Associates Architects and Engineers

153 Thierman Lane
Louisville, KY 40207
(502) 584-6048

1. Architect's Representative: T. Dade Luckett, AIA, PE.

D. Architect's Consultants:

1. Mechanical and Electrical Engineering
 - a. Kerr-Greulich Engineers
1534 Ormsby Station Court
Louisville, KY 40233
(502) 426-9957
 - b. Consultant Contact: Scott Setlitfe
2. Abatement Consultant
 - a. CMac
3704 Norbourne Blvd
Louisville, KY 40207
(502) 489-0850
 - b. Consultant Contact: Suzanna Arnzen

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

3. See Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Interior demolition of indicated apartments and construction of new apartments in the existing 2-story addition. Mechanical, electrical, plumbing modifications are required and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

- B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- C. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- D. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- E. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Deduct Alternate No. 1:

1. Alternate: Delete replacement of first floor flooring and base in rooms Corridor 105, Corridor 107, Corridor 108, Reception 172, and Hall 179.

B. Deduct Alternate No. 2:

1. Alternate: Delete replacement of second floor flooring and base in rooms Corridor 205 and Corridor 206.

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect .

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with formats of Form HUD-51000 and AIA Document G703 .
 - 2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 - 5. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 - 6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 - 7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use Form HUD – 51001 supplemented by AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.
 - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 - 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 10. Copies of building permits.
 - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 - 12. Initial progress report.
 - 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 - 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 - 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. General coordination procedures.
 2. Coordination drawings.
 3. RFIs.
 4. Digital project management procedures.
 5. Project meetings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format:
 - a. DWG, Version AutoCad 2022, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format.
 - 3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Owner name.
 - 2. Owner's Project number.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Architect's Project number.
 - 5. Date.
 - 6. Name of Contractor.
 - 7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 8. RFI subject.
 - 9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 13. Contractor's signature.
 - 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly . Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
4. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site use.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 3. Daily construction reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
 - 2. PDF file.
 - 3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
 6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
- D. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours,

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

- G. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3200

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain **[two]** Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3300

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities. Abbreviations and acronyms not included shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 1. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 2. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction

from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- H. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
1. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- I. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent

properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

- a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation of the Work.
 - 2. Cutting and patching.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do

- not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and

verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with

integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 01 1000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable

timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
- D. Waste Management in Historic Zones or Areas: Transportation equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, by 12 inches or more.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 02 4119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Product Data.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
 - 3) Submit Record Digital Data Files and one set(s) of plots.
 - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.
 - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories and one paper copies of each submittal.
1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Duct size and routing.
 - h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - i. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7839

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- ##### A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- ##### A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- ##### B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- ##### C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- ##### D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- ##### E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- ##### F. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ##### A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- ##### B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - c. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least four hours after flame-cutting operations.
 5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

**SECTION 02 8333.13
LEAD PAINT ABATEMENT**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies abatement and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP) required as part of the contract to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards. The objective of the LBP abatement is complete paint removal from all lead-based painted substrates within the defined work areas. No paint is to remain following removal of components within the work areas. All work must be conducted by a company certified at the time of the bid advertisement by the Commonwealth of Kentucky as a LEAD ABATEMENT COMPANY (per KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079). All work must be conducted by trained and licensed lead abatement supervisors and lead abatement workers (per KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079). This project must be permitted per the Kentucky Cabinet for Health and Family Services KRS 211.9061 - 211.9079 as it is considered a permit required project. Locations of Lead-Based Paint. Please refer to plans and photos. The work area for the project is defined as all areas within the pump and annex room up to the ground floor. Abatement includes:

Material	Location	Description
Metal	Exterior Window Lintels	Complete removal of LBP from exterior window lintels. All window lintels within the scope of the project are included. Disposal must be in accordance with applicable sections. See plans.
Metal	Exterior Door Lintels	Complete removal of LBP from exterior door lintels. All window lintels within the scope of the project are included. Disposal must be in accordance with applicable sections. See plans.

Note¹: All LBP removal or LBP abatement related activities to be completed by an experienced and specially licensed contractor (see definition).

Note²: Disposal must be in accordance with application sections.

Note³ Photo references are for reference purposes. Arrows on photos are not intended to be all inclusive or limiting.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 – General Requirements
- B. Division 03 – Site Construction
- C. Division 05 – Metals
- D. Section 09 90 00 - Painting

1.03 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. NOTE: More

explicit and more stringent requirements are included herein in relation to licensure, monitoring and clearance requirements, etc.

B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

1. CFR 29 Part 1910: Occupational Safety and Health Standards
2. CFR 29 Part 1926: Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
3. CFR 40 Part 148: Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
4. CFR 40 Part 260: Hazardous Waste Management System, General
5. CFR 40 Part 261: Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
6. CFR 40 Part 262: Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
7. CFR 40 Part 263: Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
8. CFR 40 Part 264: Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
9. CFR 40 Part 265: Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
10. CFR 40 Part 268: Land Disposal Restrictions
11. CFR 49 Part 172: Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
12. CFR 49 Part 178: Specifications for Packaging

C. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) OSHA Booklet

1. 3142: Lead in Construction

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

1. UL 586-1996 (Rev 2009): High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

E. American National Standards Institute

1. Z9.2-2006: Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
2. Z88.6-2006: Respiratory Protection

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirations, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."
- D. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.
- E. Clearance Level: $800 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$ as tested by the Owner's Representative.
- F. Competent Person: A person capable of identifying lead hazards in the work area and is authorized by the contractor to take corrective action.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. Experienced and Specially Licensed: Means a company licensed in accordance with KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079 with a minimum of one year experience conducting LBP abatement activities. See *Qualified Lead Abatement Contractor*
- J. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.
- K. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- L. Lead Abatement Supervisor: Means a person licensed from the time of bid advertisement to project completion in accordance with the regulations included within KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079 with a minimum of one year of experience as a lead abatement supervisor licensed under the requirements established within KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079.
- M. Lead Abatement Worker: Means a person currently trained and licensed in accordance with KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079 as a lead abatement worker.

- N. Lead Control Area: An enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- O. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a workday, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula. $PEL \text{ (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400/\text{No. of hrs worked per day}$
- P. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches) and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.
- Q. Qualified Lead Abatement Contractor: Refers to a Contractor capable of providing properly trained and licensed supervisors and workers as defined herein. The company must be accredited and licensed pursuant to KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079 at the time of bid advertisement through completion and shall have a minimum of one year experience and a minimum of three successful LBP abatement projects of similar scope and size.
- R. TCLP: Toxic Characteristic Leachate Procedure which is the federal sample analysis for determining the hazard characteristic of a waste generated at a lead abatement site and is the acceptance for non-hazardous waste disposal facilities. The regulatory level is five milligrams per liter (5 mg/l).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 (j). The examination shall not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 within the last year.
- B. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 and 29 CFR 1926.62.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities: The Contractor is responsible for the following:
 - 1. Certify Training.
 - 2. Review and approve lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards. The Owner/Owner's Representative will also review lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
 - 3. Inspect lead-containing paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.

4. Direct personal exposure monitoring/prepare negative exposure assessment if applicable.
 5. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
 6. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.
- D. Training: Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR1926.62. Additionally, as referenced throughout this technical specification, all removal activities must be conducted by a contractor certified by the Commonwealth of Kentucky as a lead-abatement company (KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079). All personnel must be Kentucky Certified lead abatement supervisors and workers (KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079).
- E. Training Certification: Training certifications and state licenses must be submitted as part of the bid paperwork.
- F. Respiratory Protection Program:
1. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR1910.134.
 2. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1910.1025, and 29 CFR1926.62.
- G. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR1910.1200.
- H. Hazardous Waste Management: If the waste is determined to be Hazardous, the Contractor's Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:
1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
 2. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed.
 3. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA and State of Kentucky hazardous waste permit applications, permits and EPA Identification numbers.
 4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
 5. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
 6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
 8. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.
- I. Safety and Health Compliance:
1. In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State of Kentucky, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Owner for resolution before starting work.
 2. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
 3. The following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials apply:
 - a. Kentucky Administrative Regulations, Title 401, Energy and Environment Cabinet – Department for Environmental Protection, Chapters 30-40, 43, 45, 47, and 48.
 - b. KY LEAD CERT REQUIREMENTS (Company and Individual Accreditation Requirements as described throughout this document) KRS 211.9061 to 211.9079.
- J. Pre-Construction Conference: Along with the Owner’s representative, meet with the Owner to discuss in detail the lead-containing paint removal work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals are required within ten days of the notice to proceed. All submittals must be approved prior to the commencement of work.
1. Work Schedule
 2. Permit Application and permit per KRS 211 prior to mobilization.
 3. Lead Hazard Control plan as required by OSHA including, but not limited to: biological monitoring compliance, respirator selection, fit tests, etc.
 4. Manufacturer's Catalog
Data: Vacuum filters
Respirators
 5. Instructions: Paint removal materials. Include applicable safety data sheets (SDS).

6. Statements Certifications and Statements:
 - a. Testing Laboratory: Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the personnel monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) administered Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.

7. Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan:
 - a. Submit a detailed job-specific plan, including a schedule, of the work procedures to be used in the removal of lead-containing paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, phasing, and mechanical ventilation system.
 - b. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 15 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area.
 - c. Include personnel air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion on the plan. Note: The Owner reserves the right to collect samples within the control areas; additionally, samples on the exterior of the control areas will be collected by the Owner's representative. A stop work order will be issued if samples outside the containment are in excess of one half the action level (15 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$). Any costs associated with such stop work orders will be borne by the contractor.
 - d. Initial exposure assessment data within 72 hours of sample results.
 - e. Include emergency planning and procedures. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted. All employees must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge receipt and understanding of work site layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police fire and emergency medical personnel of planned lead abatement activities, work schedule and layout of work area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities. Contractor employees shall be trained in evacuation procedures in the event of emergencies. Note: for life threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination and containment breach shall take least priority. After taking measures to stabilize the injured worker, he/she shall be removed from the workplace and proper medical treatment secured.

Emergency telephone numbers shall be prominently posted in the clean/change room. Lastly, the contractor shall provide an emergency eyewash station in the change/clean room with a minimum of fifteen minutes of water flow.

7. Field Test Reports: Monitoring Results: Submit monitoring results to the Owner within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring and the employee that analyzed the sample.
8. Records:
 - a. Submit completed and signed hazardous/waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility within 30 days of waste removal from the site.
 - b. Certification of Medical Examinations must be included as an appendix to the removal plan.
 - c. Employee training certification as described elsewhere in this specification must be included as an appendix to the removal plan.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

- A. Submit applicable Safety Data Sheets for paint removal products used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product, suitable for the job and acceptable to the Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Notification: Notify the Owner to any changes to the schedule involving the start or duration of any paint removal work.
- B. Lead Control Area Requirements.
 1. Establish a lead control area by completely enclosing the area or structure where lead-containing paint removal operations will be performed. All enclosures must be done in accordance with the zones and project phasing identified in the project documents.
- C. Protection of Existing Work to Remain: Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated from Contractor's operations, restore work to its original condition.
- D. Ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 15 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1025.
 - 2. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the Owner and their representative. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.
 - 3. If air from exhaust ventilation is re-circulated into the workplace, the system shall have a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails. Air may be re-circulated only where exhaust to the outside is not feasible. Note: the contractor shall be prepared to provide temporary electric, if required based off the requirements of the project, if the electric provided by LMHA is not determined to be accurate.
- H. Personal Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control areas. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment. The contractor shall provide PPE, with the exception of respiratory protection, to the owner and the owner's representative.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.02 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Perform removal of lead-containing paint in accordance with approved lead-containing paint removal plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-containing paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements. The Owner/Owner's representative TCLP testing on each separate waste stream to determine proper disposal requirements.
- B. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
 - 1. Whenever personnel exist the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the workday:

- a. Vacuum themselves off.
 - b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower, if required by regulation. At a minimum wash hands.
 - d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated jobsite.
- C. Monitoring: Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead within containment shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by an experienced Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician.
1. The IH Technician shall be on the job site conducting the monitoring to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied including personnel monitoring as required and any applicable NEA.
 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the representative work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift until an NEA is established.
 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the competent person and lead-abatement supervisor, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Owner/Owner's representative immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
- D. Monitoring During Paint Removal Work:
1. The Owner/Owner's representative will perform area monitoring during the entire paint removal operation. Area monitoring will be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 15 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the Owner/Owner's representative, with the contractor's competent person/certified supervisor, shall immediately identify and have the Contractor correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Owner immediately. All costs associated with the stop work order will be borne by the contractor.
 2. The Owner and Owner's representative shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the Owner and Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 15 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, the Owner's representative will conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in which lead paint removal operations are performed in areas immediately adjacent, but outside the lead control area.

3.03 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide suitable tools and training for lead paint removal.
- B. Negative Air Pressure System – all paint removal areas must be contained with full containment and conducted in phases as defined elsewhere in the project documents. Negative pressure must be established in the work area by means of a local exhaust system. The equipment shall exhaust through a three (or more) stage HEPA filtration system to the outside of the work area. The equipment shall be in operation for 24 hours per day until decontamination, final cleanup, acceptable visual and clearance sampling is completed and found to be acceptable. The system shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Filtration equipment shall be in compliance with ANSI Z9.2, Local Exhaust Ventilation
 - 2. Provide, maintain, and monitor per containment the pressure differential between the work area and the areas of the building that are outside the work area and occupied. The contractor must monitor with a continuous recorder (e.g. manometer). Continuously maintain the work area at an air pressure that is lower than that in any surrounding space in the building, or at any location in the immediate proximity outside of the building. This pressure differential, when measured across any physical or critical barrier, must be capable of maintaining a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 (-0.02) inch water gauge in the work area relative to adjacent areas. The Owner and the Owner's representative reserve the right to monitor the pressure differential independently and issue a stop work order if the minimum pressure differential is not maintained. Any delay in work due to any stop work order will be borne by the contractor.
- C. Water Filtration System: Waster used for showering in the decontamination area and any other lead-contaminated water must be filtered with a three-stage filtration system prior to disposal into the existing sewer system. The system shall, at a minimum, contain a 3-stage filtering system with a 5.0-micron filter. The filtration system shall be adequate to meet the lead discharge limitation of the client and the Metropolitan Sewer District (MSD).

3.04 LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL:

NOTE: This section is not included to serve as means and methods. The alternatives covered in this section are included for awareness in the event they are chosen by the contractor for use. This list is not intended to be all inclusive or limiting.

- A. General: Remove damaged paint within the areas designated on the drawings completely. No paint shall remain on substrates following removal activities. Take whatever precautions are necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.
- B. General: Indoor Lead Paint Removal: Select paint removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead- contaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan.
- C. General: Mechanical Paint Removal and Blast Cleaning: Perform mechanical paint removal and blast cleaning in lead control areas using negative pressure full containments with HEPA filtered exhaust. Collect paint residue and spent grit (used

abrasive) from blasting operations for disposal in accordance with EPA, state and local requirements.

D. Abrasive Removers – Machine Sander

1. Sanders shall be of the dual action, rotary action, orbital or straight-line system type, capable of being fitted with a HEPA dust pick-up system.
2. Air compressors utilized to operate this equipment shall be designed to continuously provide 90 to 110 psi or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - a. Sanding shall only be done on flat surfaces which allow the HEPA dust collection hood to come into tight contact with the surface being sanded. Surfaces to be sanded shall be wide enough to allow maximum efficiency of the HEPA dust collection system.
 - b. All lead-based paint shall be removed down to the bare substrate surface. In cases in which some pigment may remain embedded in wood grain and similar porous substrate, care shall be taken to avoid damage to the substrate with the sanding machine. If the pigment cannot be removed without damaging the substrate, the Contractor shall notify the Owner/Owner's representative for further instructions.

E. Heat Gun Removers

1. Heat Blower Gun Equipment. Electrically operated heat-blower gun shall be a flameless electrical paint softener type. Heat-blower shall have electronically controlled temperature settings to allow usage below a temperature of 700 degrees Fahrenheit. Heat-blower shall be GFI type (non-grounded) 120V, AC application. Heat-blower shall be equipped with various nozzles to cover all common applications (cone, fan, glass protector, spoon reflector, etc.).
 - a. The hot air stream from the heat-blower gun shall be directed at the painted surface and the paint allowed to blister and soften. Considerable lead is volatilized from lead-based paint and lead fumes are released at approximately 700 degrees Fahrenheit. Heat-blower shall not be operated above 700 degrees Fahrenheit and respiratory protection is required for all persons in the work area.

F. Vacuum Blasting Removers and Abrasive Media

1. Blasters shall be of full containment vacuum type, designed in full compliance with all codes that govern abrasive blasting the removal and handling of hazardous materials. The machine shall automatically clean dust and contaminants from the used abrasive by a dust separator before reuse of abrasive. All machine air filters shall be automatically cleaned during operations. The machine shall automatically load the dust and contaminants into approved disposable bags during operations. The machine shall be equipped with brush type blast heads for a wide range of flat, curved, and other shaped surfaces.

2. Blasting media shall be non-toxic and conform to the recommendations and specifications of the vacuum blasting machine manufacturer.
 - a. Blasting shall be done on flat and shaped surfaces that are compatible with the available blast heads as provided by the equipment manufacturer. Blast heads shall come into contact with the surfaces being blasted to provide maximum containment of dust and debris created by the blasting operation.
 - b. All lead-based paint shall be removed down to the bare substrate. In some cases in which pigment may remain embedded in porous materials, care shall be taken not to damage the substrate with the blasting operation. If pigments cannot be removed without damaging the substrate, the Contractor shall notify the Owner/Owner's representative for further instructions.
 - c. Blasting operations shall be performed by workers who are properly trained in the use of the blasting equipment being utilized.
 - d. All work shall be in compliance with this Section, all other applicable specification sections, and all health and safety codes.

G. Abrasive Blasting Equipment and Abrasive Media

1. Blasters shall be designed in full compliance with all codes that govern abrasive blasting and the removal and handling of hazardous materials.
2. Blasting media shall be non-toxic and conform to the recommendations and specifications of the blasting machine manufacturer.
 - a. The abrasive blasting shall be done within the approved containment.
 - b. All lead-based paint shall be removed down to the bare substrate. Care shall be taken not to damage the substrate with the blasting operation. If pigments cannot be removed without damaging the substrate, the Contractor shall notify the Owner/Owner's representative.
 - c. Blasting operations shall be performed by workers who are properly trained in the use of the blasting equipment being utilized.
 - d. All work shall be in compliance with this Section, all other applicable specification sections, and all health and safety codes.
 - e. Work shall be stopped and the area cleaned if visible emissions of dust are observed outside the contained area.

3.05 SURFACE PREPARATIONS

- A. Avoid flash rusting or other deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section - PAINTING.

3.06 WASTE LOAD OUT

- A. Construct a waste load out area wash down station contiguous to the equipment room or work area. The waste load out area shall be lined with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. Air cloaks shall be established at the entrance of the waste load out area. Negative pressure must be maintained within the waste load out area. Access to the waste load out shall only be through the work area through a separate airlock between the work area and the waste wash down station. Within the waste load out area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment, sealed polyethylene bags or metal drums. All workers in this decontamination facility shall be required to wear full protective clothing and appropriate respirator protection. All waste shall be double bagged and transported to the lined and lockable dumpster.

3.07 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleanup: Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area with an approved detergent solution.
- B. Certification: The Owner's Representative shall conduct dust wipe sampling (Clearance Sampling) at the completion of the lead removal activities following visual clearance conducted by the Owner's representative. All sampling will be conducted at locations solely at the discretion of the Owner/Owner's representative. All areas must be free of visible dust and paint chips to pass visual clearance. All wipe sampling, conducted on any surface, must be $<10\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$ of lead to be considered approved. Any samples above $10\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$ of lead must be re-cleaned at the contractor's expense. No additional funds will be provided for failed clearance sampling requiring additional cleaning. Additionally, once visual and clearance sampling are considered acceptable by the Owner and the Owner's representative, the contractor's competent person/certified lead abatement supervisor shall certify in writing that the inside of the lead control area air monitoring samples (personal samples) are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the lead control area prior to approval from the Owner/Owner's representative.
- C. Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Residue and Used Abrasive will be conducted by the contractor, test lead containing paint residue and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste. The owner's representative will split samples at their discretion. The contractor must submit sample results within 48 hours of sample collection.
- D. Disposal:
 - 1. Store removed paint, lead-contaminated clothing and equipment, and lead-contaminated dust and cleaning debris into U.S. Department of Transportation

(49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly labels each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date lead-contaminated wastes were first put into the drum. Obtain and complete the required Waste Manifests. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR268:

- a. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at an EPA and State of Kentucky approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility. No wastes may be disposed of within LMHA waste receptacles.
 - b. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49CFR178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. The Owner or the Owner's representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the day of the first waste within the drum(s).
 - c. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.
- B. Disposal Documentation: Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and state or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the generator, initial transporter, the disposal facility, etc in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 8211
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, services, insurance, appliances, permits, patents, decontamination facilities, and equipment in accordance with the most stringent requirements of EPA, OSHA, these specifications, and all other applicable regulatory agencies to complete asbestos abatement and disposal associated with the Temple Spears Renovation (1515 Cypress Annex) (SITE) in Louisville, Jefferson County, Kentucky.
- B. Per applicable local, state, and federal regulations, full and/or partial enclosure methods of removal shall be employed, as deemed suitable by the consultant, to ensure safe abatement of the asbestos and hazardous materials. These methods are described herein.
- C. Removal of the following listed asbestos containing materials prior to the scheduled renovation. No asbestos containing materials are to remain in the scheduled work areas.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

ITEM	MATERIAL / CLASSIFICATION	LOCATION / APPROXIMATE QUANTITY*
1	Door Frame Caulk (Gray) / Category II non-friable	South Stairwell / 70 LF (see plans for location)
2	Vinyl Floor Tile (Red) / Category I non-friable	Unit 217 HVAC Closet / 5 SF (see plans for location)

**All quantities of materials to be abated are approximate and must be field verified by the abatement contractor*

- D. The designated locations of asbestos and hazardous materials removal will be further defined during the site walk(s). The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all quantities of asbestos containing materials and locations of removal of the defined asbestos containing materials by performing a thorough site inspection prior to commencing work, including the obtaining of permits. The Owner and its representatives will not be held responsible for additional work caused by the Contractor not performing a thorough site inspection.
- E. This specification is not intended to describe nor illustrate the material, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work. These documents represent the Owner's and Owner's Representative's best estimate of the quantity of the defined ACMs to be removed during this project. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the precise linear footage and square footage of the defined ACM for bidding purposes. No extra compensation will be allowed for differences between the best estimate and actual quantities of material to be removed. Additionally, the inspection report and this specification are considered complete, and the collection of additional samples of materials not included within the original report (if any) will be completed by the owner's representative. The collection of samples for the purposes of demonstrating materials previously analyzed and demonstrated or assumed to be positive as non-asbestos containing is prohibited.
- F. Bidders shall inform themselves of the conditions under which the work is to be performed at the work-site and all obstacles which may be encountered during the work. Bidders

shall also inform themselves of all other relevant matters concerning the work to be performed, and, the bidder, if awarded the contract, shall not be allowed any extra compensation by reason of any matter or thing concerning which the bidder might have fully informed themselves, but failed to do so prior to bidding.

- G. Work in all Areas shall be accomplished with workmen wearing respiratory protection that will ensure a fiber level of less than one fiber per 100 cubic centimeters of air inside the mask. Decontamination chambers will be required. Sealing off spaces with plastic and curtained doorways, airlocks, etc., will be required in work areas. Additionally, due to the age of the structure, lead-based paints are known to exist on the subject property in the work areas. The Contractor must perform all abatement and subsequent demolition activities in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations including, but not limited to, OSHA regulations. (OSHA lead construction standard 29 CFR 1926.62).
- H. Clearance and area air samples will be conducted by the Owner's representative as further discussed within this specification. This does *not* alleviate the contractor from performing all applicable OSHA personnel monitoring. All sampling results conducted by the Contractor must be provided to the Owner and the Owner's Consultant at frequent intervals throughout the project (no more than 72 hours after occurrence of sampling activities) as required by OSHA and any other applicable regulations.
- I. The Owner's Consultant reserves the right to discontinue the method of removal should just reason be shown through air testing or visual inspection that the Contractor's performance of these procedures is unsafe.

1.02 COORDINATION

- A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the asbestos abatement work, described within this section, is completed prior to the performance of any other work of this contract that would otherwise disturb or potentially disturb asbestos containing materials or contaminated surfaces.
- B. The Contractor will be required to coordinate with the Owner, Owner's Consultant and other on-site contractors with regard to project related details including, but not limited to, safety issues, scheduling, timing, site access, and priority of abatement activities.
- C. The Contractor shall notify the landfill in advance of dumping to allow an area to be set aside for the wastes. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner's Consultant certification that the landfill is an approved asbestos waste depository.
- D. The Contractor shall meet or exceed all requirements required by federal, state, and local law and regulations. The contractor shall submit to the Owner's Consultant proof of possession of a current Kentucky asbestos license, in good standing, to perform asbestos related work issued by state regulatory agencies.
- E. The Contractor must receive written "Notice to proceed" for abatement from the Owner and the Owner's Consultant. This notice will be provided at the Pre-abatement conference if all matters are in order.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

Aggressive method - means removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Air Monitoring Professional – Contractor selected representative not affiliated with abatement firm who will perform third party air monitoring and document project related activities.

Amended water - means water to which surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the ability of the liquid to penetrate ACM.

Asbestos - includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated and/or altered. For purposes of this standard, "asbestos" includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - means any material containing more than one percent asbestos.

Assistant Secretary - the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

Authorized person - any person authorized by the employer and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Building/facility owner - is the legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and record keeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which activities covered by this standard take place.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) – one who is certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - activities involving the removal of TSI and surfacing ACM and PACM.

Class II asbestos work - activities involving the removal of ACM, which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastics.

Class III asbestos work - repair and maintenance operations, where "ACM", including TSI and surfacing ACM and PACM, is likely to be disturbed.

Class IV asbestos work - maintenance and custodial activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM or PACM and activities to clean up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II, and III activities.

Clean room - an uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Closely resemble - the major workplace conditions, which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - in addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32 (f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control

strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and Class II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR part 763) for supervisor, or its equivalent and, for Class III and Class IV work, who is trained in a manner consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff as set forth at 40 CFR 763.92 (a)(2).

Contractor – for the purposes of this document means the firm that will be performing asbestos abatement activities

Critical barrier - one or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a work area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a work area from migrating to an adjacent area.

Decontamination area - an enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - the wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Director - the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

Disturbance - activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or waste bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length and width.

Employee exposure - exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

Equipment room (change room) - a contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - a particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-diameter ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Glovebag - not more than a 60x 60-inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - a filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

Homogeneous area - an area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

Industrial hygienist - a professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

Intact - ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

LF - linear feet of thermal system insulation or other ACM

Micron – unit of measure equal to one millionth of a meter (1 meter = 39.37 inches)

Modification - a changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system. Omitting a procedure or component, or reducing or diminishing the stringency or strength of a material or component of the control system is not a "modification" for purposes of this section.

Negative Initial Exposure Assessment - a demonstration by the employer, which complies with the criteria in paragraph 29 CFR 1926.1101(f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.

NESHAP - National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

NIOSH - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Permissible exposure limits (PELS):

(1) *Time-weighted average limit (TWA)*. The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter of air as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926.1101 Appendix A, or by an equivalent method.

(2) *Excursion limit*. The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of 1.0 fiber per cubic centimeter of air (1 f/cc) as averaged over a sampling period of thirty (30) minutes, as determined by the method prescribed in Appendix A to this section, or by an equivalent method.

PACM - "presumed asbestos containing material".

Presumed Asbestos Containing Material - thermal system insulation and surfacing material found in buildings constructed no later than 1980.

Project Designer - a person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an abatement project designer established by 40 U.S.C. 763.90(g).

Regulated area - an area established by the employer to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos, exceed or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the permissible exposure limit.

Removal - all operations where ACM and/or PACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

Renovation - the modifying of any existing structure, or portion thereof.

Repair - overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

SF - Square feet, which are units of measure for area

Standard For Air Clearance - 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) for asbestos under an a aggressive environment

Surfacing material - material that is sprayed, troweled-on or otherwise applied to surfaces (such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, and other purposes).

Surfacing ACM - surfacing material, which contains more than 1% asbestos.

Thermal system insulation (TSI) - ACM applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Thermal system insulation ACM - is thermal system insulation, which contains more than 1% asbestos.

USEPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency

WSR- Waste Shipment Records

Work Areas - Areas where asbestos containing or contaminated materials are scheduled for removal

1.04 DISPOSAL SITES

- A. The asbestos materials and associated debris removed must be disposed of at an asbestos approved sanitary landfill. The Contractor selected for the work must make appropriate arrangements for disposal based on the notification requirements listed in subparagraph 1.07. The Contractor must also submit to the Owner and Owner's Consultant documentation stating the location of the disposed ACM in the landfill (degrees and minutes or sketch).
- B. The hazardous materials removed must be segregated, characterized, removed and properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal regulations. The demolition contractor must be trained to segregate, characterize, handle, transport, and dispose of the materials. Since limited amounts of lead-based paint are known to be present on the subject property, the contractor must conduct all onsite activities in compliance with the OSHA lead construction standard 29 CFR 1926.62. The Contractor must also submit to the Owner and the Owner's Consultant documentation of proper disposal including waste manifests and shipment documents of hazardous materials listed within Section 1.01.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE and ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. All asbestos removal and related work shall be accomplished by a Contractor specializing in, and having a record of, not less than two years successful experience in asbestos removal and related work. The Contractor's superintendent shall have not less than one year of full-time experience in responsible charge of asbestos removal operations within the 24-month period preceding the start of this project. The training of the superintendent and all workers shall be in compliance with current local (Louisville, Jefferson County, Kentucky), state (Kentucky Division for Air Quality), and federal (EPA/OSHA) regulations. The Abatement Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training and personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, state and local regulations. The Abatement Contractor shall hold the LMHA harmless for any failure of the Contractor to comply with any applicable abatement work, transporting, disposal, safety, health and environmental regulation /requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. In the event of non/friable asbestos disturbance, the Abatement Contractor will incur all costs of the Consultant's Industrial Hygienist (IH) and Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), including all corrective abatement, sampling /analytical, and disposal costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements.
- B. Additionally, the Contractor must be acceptable to the Louisville Metro Air Pollution Control District (LMAPCD) as a qualified contractor in good standing.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work shall be in strict compliance with the current issues of federal, state and local regulations, codes and standards including, but not limited to:
1. Asbestos/Lead Regulations:
 - a. LMAPCD asbestos regulations;
 - b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Regulations for Asbestos (Code of Federal Regulations Title 40, Part 61, Sub-Part M);
 - c. U.S. EPA National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP);
 - d. Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 763, Asbestos;
 - e. U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Asbestos Regulations (Code of Federal Regulations Title 29, Part 1926, Section 1926.1101);
 - f. Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1910.1001. OSHA, U.S. Department of Labor;

- g. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Standard Requirements - Demolition Work;
- h. Title 29 CFR 1910.38(a);(b) - Emergency Action Plan;
- i. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment;
- j. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records;
- k. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication;
- l. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid;
- m. Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1910.134. OSHA Respiratory Protection Standards;
- n. Section 6, Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA);
- o. Title 29, Section 1910.1000, Occupational Safety and Health Standards;
- p. Title 29, Section 1910.120, Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response;
- q. American National Standard Institute (ANSI) Publications: Z9.2-79 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems;
- r. ANSI Publications: Z88.2-80 Practices for Respiratory Protection;
- s. Hazard Communication - Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations;
- t. Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations Section 1926.59, Construction Industry Standard for Hazard Communication;
- u. Title 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants – Asbestos;
- v. Title 40 CFR 763 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA);
- w. Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags - Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations;
- x. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), included, but not limited to: Hazardous Substance - Title 49, Part 171 and 172 of the Codes of Federal Regulations;

- y. All attachments, memorandums and information sheets submitted by Federal, State and Local agencies; and
 - z. All State, County, and City codes and ordinances as applicable. Provide one copy of EPA, OSHA, State, and City Regulations governing the work available for review at the site.
2. Asbestos Guidance Documents:
- a. Asbestos-Containing Materials in School Buildings: A Guidance Document, Part 1. Office of Toxic Substances, U.S. EPA, Washington, D.C. 1979;
 - b. Asbestos-Containing Materials in School Buildings: A Guidance Document, Part 2. Office of Toxic Substances, U.S. EPA, Washington, D.C. 1979;
 - c. Guidance for Controlling Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings: Washington, D.C. Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances, U.S. EPA. 1983;
 - d. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings: Washington, D.C. Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances, U.S. EPA. 1985;
 - e. Measuring Airborne Asbestos Following an Abatement Action: Washington, D. C., Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances, U.S. EPA. 1985;
 - f. Asbestos Waste Management/Guidance: Generation, Transport, and Disposal: Washington, D.C., Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA. 1985;
 - g. Notification of Regulated Waste Activity. Office of Solid Waste (OS-312), Washington, D.C., U.S. EPA. 1990;
 - h. ANSI - American National Standards Institute, ANSI Z 9.2, Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems; and
 - i. NEC - National Electric Code. Any Work involving electrical equipment in a facility shall be performed in strict accordance with the National Electric Code.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Meeting and Site walkover

1. At the time of notice to proceed, the Owner and Owner's Consultant will schedule a meeting at the subject property to discuss the project and allow the

selected contractor to conduct a site walk over for the purposes of the pending asbestos abatement.

2. As materials are exposed and subsequently sampled, the Owner's Consultant will supply the LMAPCD with appropriate documentation and laboratory results to identify and quantify ACM to be abated within the structure and other suspect materials indicating non-ACM results. It remains the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all quantities and locations for removal by performing a thorough site inspection prior to commencing work, including the obtaining of permits. The Owner and its representatives will not be held responsible for additional work caused by the Contractor not performing a thorough site inspection.

B. Documents

The selected contractor will supply the following documentation not fewer than ten (10) business days prior to commencement of work to the Owner for the Owner's Consultant's review:

1. Copies of documentation, permits, site location, completed and signed landfill letter (subparagraph 1.14) and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos containing or contaminated materials. Submit certification that proposed landfill site to be used meets all appropriate regulatory requirements.
2. A copy of the employers Emergency Action Plan including, but not limited to, emergency planning for consideration of asbestos exposure, fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness, as needed. Written procedures for response to anticipated emergency situations shall be developed. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted. All personnel must be trained prior to entering regulated areas in these procedures and sign that they understand the emergency procedures.
3. The Abatement Contractor shall apply for and have on-site all required permits and licenses to perform abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
4. Written description, sketch or combination thereof, of the plans for construction of a worker and barrier/equipment decontamination enclosure system and for isolation of the work areas in compliance with the Contract Documents and all applicable regulations.
5. Project specific asbestos abatement work procedures or practices to be utilized (Contractor's Work Plan).
6. Contractor's proof of experience with projects of this scope of work. A listing of asbestos abatement supervisory personnel (including foremen) and their experience, qualifications and training.

7. Individually signed and Notarized "Certificates of Workers Acknowledgment Forms" (subparagraph 1.13) for all workers intended for this project.
8. Individual documentation of the most recent respirator fit test (within previous six months) for each type of respiratory protection for each worker intended for this project. Physician's documentation that the worker is medically capable of wearing a respirator must also be submitted.
9. Product data and Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for any equipment or materials to be used.
10. Manufacturer's specifications for air cleaning, vacuum equipment, and air handling equipment, as well as any special tools or safety equipment to be utilized on this Project.
11. Medical exams, worker release forms, asbestos training certification forms, and respirator training documentation of all employees performing asbestos abatement on the Project. As new employees are considered for work at the project site, submit the above for those employees prior (minimum of two working days prior) to entry at the project.
12. A copy of all required Asbestos Contractor and Contractor personnel licenses required by the Louisville Metro Air Pollution Control District, and the Kentucky Division for Air Quality.
13. Certificates of Insurance showing evidence of Workers' Compensation, Liability Insurance, and Asbestos Liability Insurance coverage.
14. Descriptions of any asbestos hazard abatement activities conducted that have been prematurely terminated, including the circumstances surrounding the termination.
15. Descriptions of any asbestos hazard abatement activities conducted that have been prematurely terminated, including the circumstances surrounding the termination.
16. A list of any contractual penalties that the Contractor has paid for breach of or noncompliance with Contract Specifications for asbestos hazard abatement activities, such as overruns of completion time or liquidated damages.
17. Identification of any citations levied against the Contractor by any Federal, State, or local government agencies for violations related to asbestos hazard abatement, including the name or location of the project, the date(s), and how the allegations were resolved.
18. A description, in detail, of all legal proceedings, lawsuits, or claims that have been filed or levied against the Contractor or any of the Contractor's past or present employees for asbestos-related activities, and how the allegations were resolved.

NOTE: If any or all of Submittals 14 through 18 do not apply, the Contractor shall provide a written statement expressing the same.

19. Provide estimated schedule for complete abatement activities. Provide breakdown by work area, including, at a minimum, the number of man-hours anticipated, number of days, and any assumptions.
20. Provide a total cost estimate for completion of abatement activities. Please provide breakdown by work area and include unit rates for contingency purposes.

C. Pre-Job Commencement Activities and Post Contract Award

1. Submit written notice of impending commencement of removal of ACM work at least twenty (20) business days prior to project commencement to:

Louisville Metro Air Pollution Control District
701 West Ormsby Ave. #303
Louisville, Kentucky 40203

Comply with the applicable notice procedures set forth in EPA 40 CFR Part 61, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants; Appendix A to Subpart M of Part 61 – Interpretive Rule Governing Roof Removal Operations; Asbestos NESHAP Revision. Provide to the Owner and Owner's Consultant one copy of the notifications along with a Certified Mail Receipt (or equivalent) indicating the delivery of Notification to aforementioned agencies.

2. Upon receipt and review of LMAPCD Permit, provide copies to Owner and Owner's Consultant.
3. Conduct an additional pre-abatement meeting with Owner and Owner's Consultant to review LMAPCD Permit and project scope-of-work prior to commencement.

D. Post-Job Submittals

The selected contractor will supply the following documentation, during the project and/or following completion of the work, to the Owner and the Owner's Consultant's for review:

1. Asbestos waste log showing date, type of container removed from work area, signature of recorder, time of day, waste shipment records (WSRs), and a sketch or written description of the location of the waste material in the landfill.
2. Hazardous materials waste log showing date, type of container removed from work area, signature of recorder, time of day, waste shipment records (WSRs), and a sketch or written description of the location of the waste materials in the landfill and/or documentation showing proof of recycling.

3. A copy of the asbestos materials abatement Sign In/Out Log showing the following: date, name, last four digits of social security number, entering and leaving time, company or agency represented and reason for entry for all persons entering the controlled areas.
4. An alphabetical listing of asbestos abatement employees used on the Project and exact dates on which each employee was present in asbestos abatement work areas.
5. A copy of asbestos abatement area and employee air monitoring results relative to this section and to OSHA respiratory protection level compliance. This must be provided within one (1) working day following onsite monitoring to the Owner's Consultant.
6. Static pressure (monometer) readings collected throughout the project. This must be provided on a weekly basis to the Owner's Consultant.
7. The Contractor is responsible for submitting the Post-Job Submittal items to the Owner's Consultant within thirty days of project completion.

1.08 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Coordinate with Owner and the Owner's Consultant to identify size of storage area required and location on site.
- B. Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name. SDS shall be required for all materials brought on site by the Contractor.
- C. Store material subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces, and under cover sufficient to prevent damage or contamination.
- D. Remove from the premises all damaged or deteriorating materials. Dispose of materials that become contaminated with asbestos in accordance with applicable regulatory standards.

1.09 GENERAL PROTECTION OF PERSONS

- A. Prior to commencement of work all workers shall be instructed and shall be knowledgeable in appropriate procedures of personnel protection during asbestos materials removal.
- B. Contractor shall be solely responsible for enforcing worker protection requirements.
- C. Contractor shall provide workers with personally issued and marked respiratory equipment approved by NIOSH and meeting specifications of OSHA. This respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level in the work areas according to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101. Provide disposable HEPA filters as required, with sufficient filters for replacement.

- E. Contractor shall provide workers, the Owner, the Owner's Consultant and authorized visitors with sets of protective disposable clothing, head covers, gloves, eye protection and foot covers of sizes to properly fit individual workers and visitors whenever they are required to enter the work area. Provide a minimum of four sets per day for visitors and sufficient sets as required for workers and the Owner's Consultant. Eye protection, full body harness and lanyard, steel toe safety shoes and hard hats shall be provided as required by applicable safety regulations. Non-disposable protective clothing and footwear shall be left in the contaminated equipment room until the end of the abatement work, at which time such items shall be properly disposed.
- F. In addition, due to the age of the structure, it is possible that painted surfaces contain lead-based paints. The Contractor must perform all abatement and subsequent demolition activities in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations including OSHA regulations. (OSHA lead construction standard 29 CFR 1926.62)
- G. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at the site, prepare and submit a special report listing chain of events, persons participating, response and similar pertinent information. When such events are known or predictable in advance, advise the Owner's Consultant in advance, at the earliest possible date.
- H. Reporting Accidents: Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents at site and anywhere else work is in progress. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained.
- I. Post telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including, but not limited to, fire, ambulance and police at the entrance to the decontamination unit.

1.10 SIGN IN/OUT LOG

- A. Contractor shall maintain a sign in/out log in the immediate vicinity of the change room of any decontamination area. Log shall be maintained from the time the first activity is performed involving the disturbance of asbestos containing materials until acceptance of the final air test results and removal of the enclosure. All persons entering the controlled area, including the Contractor's workers, Air Monitoring Professional, Owner and Government Officials shall be required to sign in and out each time upon entering and leaving the work area. All persons shall indicate name, time, company or agency represented and reason for entering the containment area.
- B. Except for Governmental Inspectors having jurisdiction, no visitors shall be allowed in any controlled area, except as authorized by the Owner or Owner's Consultant.

1.11 SAFETY PROTECTION and OSHA COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor warrants that he is familiar with the codes and requirements applicable to asbestos materials abatement work and demolition activities and shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations

applicable to the work. If the Contractor observes that the specifications or plans are at variance therewith, he shall give written notice to the Owner via the Owner's Consultant describing such variance. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without written notice to the Owner/Owner's Consultant, he shall bear all costs arising there from.

The Contractor's particular attention is directed to the "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction" and subsequent amendments promulgated by the Department of Labor identified as Chapter XVII of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 1926 and the necessity of complying with the regulations in the progress of his work. Failure or omission on the part of the Owner, Owner's Consultant or any of their representatives either to discover or to bring to the attention of the Contractor shall not be used as defense for failure on his part to fulfill such requirements.

- B. The Contractor shall have a job superintendent present at all times work of this contract is in progress.
1. Superintendent shall be thoroughly familiar and experienced with asbestos removal and related work and shall be familiar with and enforce the use of all safety procedures guidelines. Proof of superintendent's qualifications shall be available upon request.
 - a. Proof of this instruction shall also be provided to the Owner and Consultant prior to the pre-abatement conference.
 2. In addition to the superintendent, Contractor shall furnish one or more foreman (a minimum of one foreman per work area being abated at any one time) who are familiar and experienced with asbestos removal and its related work, safety procedures, and equipment. Foreman shall have a minimum of AHERA accredited supervisory training in the removal of asbestos from a recognized school or university, and applicable certification from the Kentucky Division for Air Quality.
 - a. Proof of foreman's experience shall be provided to the Owner and Consultant prior to the pre-abatement conference.
 3. It shall be required that the superintendent and/or one or more foreman be inside each work area at all times work is in progress and that either of them be outside the work area at all times or available to authorize persons outside the work area.
 4. All workers shall be duly certified and/or accredited according to Kentucky Department for Air Quality Regulations. No workers will be allowed on the job site without prior verification by the Consultant of these accreditations/certifications.

1.12 SPECIFIC PROTECTION OF WORKERS

- A. Exposure assessments and monitoring

1. General Monitoring Criteria:

- a. All exposure and personnel monitoring is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- b. Appropriate and required monitoring associated with the removal of hazardous materials is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c. The Contractor who has a workplace or work operation where exposure monitoring is required under this section shall perform monitoring to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of asbestos to which workers may be exposed.
- d. Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each worker.
- e. Representative 8-hour TWA worker exposure shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing full-shift exposure for workers in each work area. Representative 30-minute short-term worker exposures shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing 30 minute exposures associated with operations that are most likely to produce exposures above the excursion limit for workers in each work area.
- f. The Owner shall employ an independent air monitoring consultant for outside work area air monitoring and clearance testing if deemed necessary.
- g. The use of an Owner furnished air monitoring consultant to conduct the specified clearance testing and ambient area monitoring does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for providing tests required by codes, regulations, and standards for the protection and safety of his employees and for any other purpose.
- h. Copies of all test results by the Contractor testing laboratory shall be provided to the Owner without cost. Contractor shall be provided, by the air monitoring consultant, copies of all air monitoring and clearance test results without cost.

2. Initial Exposure Assessment:

- a. The Contractor who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall ensure that a "competent person" conducts an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of the operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation or workplace. The assessment must be completed in time to comply with requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a "negative exposure assessment," and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation and will work properly.

- b. Basis of Initial Exposure Assessment: Unless a negative exposure assessment has been made, the initial exposure assessment shall, if feasible, be based on monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (c) of General Monitoring Criteria. The assessment shall take into consideration the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the employer which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job. For Class I asbestos work, until the Contractor conducts exposure monitoring and documents that workers on that job will not be exposed in excess of the PELs, or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, the worker shall presume that workers are exposed in excess of the TWA and excursion limit.

3. Negative Exposure Assessment

- a. 29 CFR 1926.1101 states for any one specific asbestos job which will be performed by workers who have been trained in compliance with the standard, the Contractor may demonstrate that worker exposures will be below the PELs by data which conform to the following criteria;
 - i. Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the TWA and excursion limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos; or
 - ii. Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the excursion limit within 12 months of the current or projected job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with the asbestos standard in effect; and the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions "closely resembling" the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations, the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job, and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace there is a high degree of certainty that worker exposures will not exceed the TWA and excursion limit; or
 - iii. The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee covering operations

which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

B. The Contractor shall provide workers with approved respirators, as listed below. Non-disposable half-mask respirators with HEPA filters will be considered the minimum acceptable equipment for asbestos abatement and may only be used during controlled area preparation involving Class 1 (TSI or Surfacing) removal. Powered Air Purifying Respirators will be considered the minimum acceptable equipment during Class 1 ACM removal process, if Class 1 removal is being performed. The Contractor shall also provide a sufficient quantity of filters approved for asbestos work so that workers can change filters during the workday. Filters shall not be used any longer than one (1) work day or after they have been wetted in decontamination shower or until they become clogged by particles during work activities. The respirator filters may be stored at the job site but shall be totally protected from exposure to asbestos prior to their use.

1. Respirator Requirements:	<u>MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE FIBER CONCENTRATIONS</u>
- Half Mask with HEPA Cartridge	<0.5 f/cc
- Full Mask with HEPA Cartridge	<1.0 f/cc
- Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR) with HEPA Cartridge	<2.5 f/cc
- Full Face Supplied Air Operating in Continuous Flow Mode	<10.0 f/cc
- Full Face Supplied Air Operating Positive Pressure Mode	<100.0 f/cc
- Full Face Supplied Air Operating in Positive Pressure Mode with Auxiliary Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus	>100.0 f/cc

C. In all ACM Removal Areas

1. Workers shall always wear a respirator properly fitted on the face while in the removal areas. Workers wearing tight-fitting face pieces shall be clean-shaven to the extent that the hair does not interfere with the sealing surface of the respirator. This must be documented by a standard respirator fit test.
2. The Contractor shall instruct and train workers in proper respirator use.
3. Workers shall wear disposable, full-body cover-alls and disposable head covers and footwear suitable for asbestos work in the removal areas.
4. Workers shall not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum and/or apply cosmetics in the removal areas.
5. The Contractor shall provide a fit tested respirator and disposable cover-alls, head cover, and footwear to any official representative of the Owner or Owner's Consultant who inspects the project.

6. All persons entering the removal areas shall wear an approved respirator and disposable cover-alls, head cover and footwear.
7. The Contractor shall instruct and train workers in the nature of asbestos, and the hazards related to asbestos exposure during abatement work.
8. The Contractor shall set up a decontamination unit consisting of separate male and female change rooms, shower and equipment room, enclosed and separated by triple-flap polyethylene air locks, connected to the controlled areas. This shall be done in accordance with OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1926.1101. All workers, without exception, shall:
 - a. Remove and properly store street clothes in the change room and put on new disposable cover-alls, head covers, footwear and cleaned respirators before entering the decontamination chamber entrance to the work area.
 - b. Remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving the work area. Remove the disposable cover-alls, head covers and footwear in the equipment room and dispose of them in an appropriate waste container. Still wearing their respirators, workers shall proceed naked to the shower and clean the respirator with soap and water while showering; remove their respirators while thoroughly showering with soap and tempered water. Wetted HEPA respirator cartridges shall be disposed of in appropriate containers. The inside of the respirator face piece should be washed and rinsed. Water from the shower shall be filtered with an acceptable asbestos filtering system prior to discharge to the sewer
 - c. Following showering and drying off, each worker and authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean change room and dress in clean clothes at the end of each day's work, or before eating or drinking.
 - d. This procedure shall be followed each time a worker enters or leaves the work area.
 - e. Contaminated work footwear shall be stored in the equipment room when not in use in the work area. After the asbestos abatement process is completed, footwear shall be disposed of as contaminated waste or cleaned thoroughly inside and out with soap and water before being removed from the work area.
 - f. Workers shall be fully protected with respirators and protective clothing immediately prior to the first disturbance of asbestos or contaminated material, and until final cleanup is completed and approved.
9. The Contractor shall set up an equipment decontamination unit consisting of a washroom, constituting an airlock, with a curtained doorway to a designated area of the work area and a curtained doorway to the holding area. This area shall be the same as the equipment room in the worker

decontamination enclosure system. The washroom wastewater shall be drained, collected, and filtered through a system with at least 5 to 10 micron particle size collection capability. **NOTE:** A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes is recommended to avoid rapid clogging of filtration system by large particles. All expended filters shall be discarded as contaminated waste. Filtered water may be discharged to a sanitary or storm sewer drain. This shall be done in accordance with OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1926.1101. All workers, without exception, shall:

- a. Remove waste containers from the equipment decontamination enclosure by entering the holding area from outside wearing a respirator and dressed in clean coveralls. Workers shall not use this system as a means to leave or enter the work area.
- b. Clean external surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment thoroughly by wet mopping, or using a HEPA-filtered vacuum before moving such items into the decontamination enclosure system washroom for final cleaning and removal to uncontaminated areas. Ensure that personnel do not leave work areas through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.

1.13 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT
NAME _____
DATE _____

PROJECT
ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR'S NAME _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF DISEASES. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP AN ASBESTOS RELATED DISEASE IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the Owner for the above project requires that: You be supplied with the proper respirator and be trained in its use. You will be trained in safe work practices and in the use of the equipment found on the job. You will receive a medical examination. These things are to have been done at no cost to you. By signing this certificate, you are assuring the Owner that your employer has met these obligations to you.

RESPIRATOR PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators, and informed of the type respirator to be used on the above-referenced project. I have a copy of the written respiratory protection manual issued by my employer. I have been equipped, at no cost, with the respirator to be used on the above project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained in the dangers inherent in handling asbestos and breathing asbestos fibers and in proper work procedures, and personal and area protective measures. The topics covered in the course included the following:

- physical characteristics of asbestos
- health hazards associated with asbestos
- respiratory protection
- negative air systems
- work practices including hands-on or on-job training
- personal decontamination procedures
- air monitoring, personnel and area

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12-months, which was paid for by employer. This examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of chest X-ray. I have been notified of the results of my examination.

Signature _____
Printed Name _____
Social Security Number ***_** _____
Witness _____

1.14 LANDFILL LETTER

Date

[Name of Disposal Facility]

RE: [PROJECT NAME] ("Project Site")

Dear Sir/Madam:

In accordance with the requirements of the LMHA's environmental insurance policy, we must verify certain basic factual information concerning facilities to which wastes or other materials are delivered. Therefore, before material is delivered to [Name of Facility] (the "Facility"), we need to confirm the following:

1. The Facility has received and reviewed the following documents regarding characterization of the soil/waste at the [Project Name] to be delivered to the Facility.

[list documents here or attach copies of relevant data tables or laboratory results]

2. Based upon the documentation described in the above paragraph, the Facility will accept soil/waste for purposes of:

_____ Disposal
_____ Treatment
_____ Daily Cover
_____ Recycling
_____ Other (explain below)

-
3. The Facility is operating under valid permits, licenses, and other regulatory approvals which allow the Facility to lawfully accept the soil/waste for the purposes stated above.

4. The Facility is not insolvent or in bankruptcy.

5. The Facility is not subject to any action under CERCLA or a similar state action.

6. The Facility has never been listed and is not currently listed on the federal National Priorities List (NPL) or any state superfund list.

7. The Facility will promptly notify the LMHA in writing if any of circumstances 2 through 6 change during the time that soil/waste from project site is being delivered to the Facility. Such notification will be made to me at the above-referenced address via first class mail.

If statements 2 through 7 above are true and accurate, please acknowledge by signing and dating the Acknowledgment following my signature on this page and return to me in the stamped, self-addressed envelope. Again, we are unable to deliver any material to the Facility until such time as this acknowledgment is received, so please return it at your earliest convenience.

Very truly,

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED:

Name and Title
[Signature of a Corporate Officer or Manager of the Facility]

Date _____

cc: Suzanne Arnzen, CMec
Project Manager, LMHA

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

- A. 6-mil Polyethylene sheets in sizes to minimize the frequency of joints.
- B. Tape: Glass fiber or other type capable of sealing joints of adjacent plastic sheets and for attachment of plastic sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials under both dry and wet conditions.
- C. Surfactant (Wetting Agent): Shall consist of materials, which are non-toxic and non-irritating to skin and eyes, and non carcinogenic. The wetting agent shall be 50-percent polyoxyethylene ester and 50-percent polyoxyethylene ether (AQUA-GRO), or equivalent, in a concentration of one (1) ounce in five (5) gallons of water.
- D. Sealant: For substrates other than structural steel, the following products have been accepted for use in asbestos removal areas:
 - 1. American Coating Corporation - Cable Coating No. 22P.
 - 2. Arpin Engineering, Inc. - Asbestite 2000.
 - 3. H. B. Fuller Co., Foster Products Division - Protektor 32-22.
 - 4. Matheson Chemical Corporation - Dust-Set Asbestos Encapsulant.
 - 5. National Cellulose Corporation - SK-13.
- E. Impermeable Containers: Air and water-tight, suitable to receive and retain any asbestos containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an approved site, and labeled in accordance with OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.1001 and 29 CFR 1926.1101, as well as EPA regulation 40 CFR Part 61 (asbestos), 29 CFR 1910.145, and 49 CFR 171, 172, 173, 178 and 179. Two types of impermeable containers shall be used:
 - 1. Six mil plastic bags sized to fill within the drum.
 - 2. Metal or fiber drums with tightly fitting lids.
- F. Warning Labels and Signs: In conformance with OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926.1101 (asbestos), DOT regulation 49 CFR 171, 172, 173, 178 and 179 Regulations for Labeling, Mailing and Transporting Hazardous Waste, EPA regulation 40 CFR 260, 261, 262, 263, 264 and 265 Hazardous Waste Regulations, and EPA regulation 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.
- G. Other Materials: Provide all other materials, such as lumber, nails, and hardware, which may be required to construct and dismantle the decontamination area and the barriers that isolate the controlled area.

- H. Air Purifying Equipment: Equipped with HEPA filters for pulling fresh air from the building, through the decontamination chamber, into the containment area where asbestos fibers are becoming airborne during removal, through the HEPA filters where 99.97 percent of asbestos fibers greater than 0.3 microns in length are removed and exhausted to the atmosphere outside the building. No air movement system or air filtering equipment shall discharge unfiltered air outside the enclosure at any time. The equipment shall remain in operation twenty-four hours a day until decontamination of the work area and final air sampling and analysis is completed
- I. Scaffolding: Provide all scaffolding, ladders and/or staging, etc., as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract. Scaffolding may be suspension type; or standing type such as metal tube and coupler, tubular welded frame, pole or outrigger type or cantilever type. The type, erection and use of all scaffolding shall comply with all applicable OSHA provisions.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 WORK AREA DEFINITIONS

The following two (2) categories of Controlled Areas may exist during the execution of this contract. The categories and the asbestos containing materials that may be removed under each category are mandated by all applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

- A. Full Containment
- B. Partial Containment

3.02 WORK AREA PREPARATION

- A. In **ALL** Controlled Areas, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Ensure that all ventilating systems or any other system bringing air into or out of the work area is disabled. Disable systems by disconnecting wires, removing circuit breakers, lockable switches or other positive means that will prevent accidental restarting of the equipment.
 - 2. Lockout power to circuits running through the work area whenever possible by switching off all breakers or removing fuses serving these circuits. Label breakers with tape over breaker with notation, "DANGER circuits being worked on." Lock panel and have all keys under control of Contractor's superintendent. If circuits cannot be shut down for any reason, label at intervals 4-feet 0-inches on center with tags reading, "DANGER live electric circuit. Electrocution Hazard." Label circuits that are in hidden locations but which may be affected by the work in a similar manner. Provide ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) receptacles for equipment used in the work areas.
 - 3. Isolate the controlled area to prevent entry by unauthorized personnel into the area by placing opaque polyethylene barriers at each entrance to the area and by providing warning signs at each locked door leading into the

work area. The signs shall be 1'-2" X 1'-8" in dimension, and shall read as follows:

LEGEND

DANGER

ASBESTOS

**CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED
IN THIS AREA**

The graphic symbol for "No Admittance," which depicts a circled open hand, shall be attached near the "Danger" command on this sign.

4. Construct any and all necessary, temporary walls to completely isolate the area of asbestos disturbance.
 5. Critical Barriers: Seal all openings (doors, windows, vents, duct, floor drains, and other openings within the work area, etc.) **with two (2) independent** layers of 6-mil (minimum) polyethylene containment barrier to prevent leakage of air into the outside environment or other portions of the building.
 6. Pre-clean immovable objects, such as mechanical and electrical equipment within any proposed removal area, using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate.
 7. Carefully dismantle any fan covers, grilles or other mechanical items necessary to remove or clean asbestos-containing or contaminated finishes. Place the removed items back in their appropriate locations after removal is completed unless otherwise instructed by the Air Monitoring Professional.
 8. Prior to placing plastic sheeting, clean the work area(s) using HEPA vacuum equipment or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use methods that raise dust such as broom or standard vacuum sweeping.
 9. Seal off all openings to areas not receiving asbestos removal with plastic sheeting sealed with tape. Seal electrical panels with two layers of plastic prior to placement of wall plastic.
- B. In Full Containment areas, the Contractor shall prepare the area in accordance with the following procedures:
1. Cover the floor of the Work Area with a minimum of two (2) individual layers of clear polyethylene sheeting, each at least 6-mil in thickness with seams overlapping at least 12 inches and turned up walls at least 12 inches. Form a sharp right angle bend at junction of floor and wall so that there is no radius which could be stepped on causing the wall attachment to be pulled loose. Both spray-glue and duct tape all seams in floor covering. Locate

seams in top layer six feet from, or at right angles to, seams in bottom layer. Install sheeting so that top layer can be removed independently of bottom layer.

2. Cover all walls in the Work Area, including "Critical Barrier" sheet plastic barriers, with a minimum of two (2) layers of polyethylene sheeting, at least 6-mil in thickness with seams overlapping at least 12 inches and mechanically supported and sealed with duct tape. Tape all joints including the joints joining with the floor covering with duct or fiber tape. Install sheeting so that the layers can be removed independently.
3. Stairs and Ramps: Do not cover stairs or ramps with unsecured sheet plastic. Where stairs or ramps are covered with plastic, provide 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood treads securely held in place, over plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any type of protective materials.
4. The Contractor shall set up a decontamination facility connected to the work area that will consist of a change room, shower area and equipment area. This shall be done in accordance with OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1926.1101. Water from the shower shall be filtered with an acceptable asbestos filtering system prior to discharge to the sewer
5. Provide sufficient HEPA air filtration units to maintain an airflow of at least four complete air changes per hour in the removal area and a static pressure of greater than or equal to 0.02 inches of water. All pressure differential manometer (or equivalent) readings shall be documented prior to removal of any ACM and continually throughout the duration of the removal. Collection of this data is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
6. The Contractor shall establish emergency exits and procedures for the removal area, satisfactory to fire officials.
7. Ensure that barriers and plastic enclosures remain effectively sealed and taped. Inadvertent tears in plastic shall be repaired with fiber tape and the tear covered by plastic applied with spray adhesive, overlapping the tear by six inches on all sides.

C. In Partial Containment areas, the Contractor shall prepare the area in accordance with the following procedures:

1. Place a layer of 4-mil (minimum) polyethylene on all wall surfaces of the contained area, exposing only the asbestos-containing or contaminated materials. Wall polyethylene should extend to the floor level and be completely taped down with water resistant duct or fiber tape. Spray adhesive is recommended to assist hanging of wall plastic.
2. The Contractor shall set up a decontamination facility outside of the work area that will consist of a change room, shower area and equipment area. This shall be done in accordance with OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1926.1101. Water from the shower shall be filtered with an acceptable asbestos filtering system prior to discharge to the sewer.

3. Provide sufficient HEPA air filtration units to maintain an airflow of at least four complete air changes per hour in the removal area, or a static pressure of greater than or equal to 0.02 inches of water. All pressure differential manometer (or equivalent) readings shall be documented prior to removal of any ACM and continually throughout the duration of the removal. Collection of the data is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
4. The Contractor shall establish emergency exits and procedures for the removal area, satisfactory to fire officials.
5. Ensure that barriers and plastic enclosures remain effectively sealed and taped. Inadvertent tears in plastic shall be repaired with fiber tape and the tear covered by plastic applied with spray adhesive, overlapping the tear by six inches on all sides.

3.03 ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. In Full Containment areas, the Contractor shall:
1. The Contractor shall provide the Air Monitoring Professional and Owner's Consultant with at least 24 hours prior notice to conduct an inspection of the work areas prior to removal activities.
 2. Thoroughly wet asbestos-containing materials prior to removal to reduce fiber dispersal into the air. Accomplish wetting by using a fine spray (mist) of amended water or removal encapsulant. Mist the area sufficiently to wet the material without causing excessive dripping or breaking. Allow time for water or removal encapsulant to penetrate material thoroughly.
 3. If amended water is used, spray material repeatedly during the work process to maintain a continuously wet condition. If a removal encapsulant is used, apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 4. If applicable, perforate the outer covering of any material that has been painted and/or jacketed in order to allow penetration of amended water, or where necessary, carefully strip away the outer covering while simultaneously spraying amended water on the insulation, to minimize dispersal of asbestos fibers into the air.
 5. Remove materials in a manner, which will minimize breakage. Materials should not be sanded or sawed.
 6. Mist the entire work area during removal procedures with amended water to reduce airborne fiber levels.
 7. Remove wetted asbestos-containing materials in small sections. Do not allow the ACM to dry out. Upon removal, immediately place the ACMs and associated debris into a 6-mil bag with asbestos "Danger" labels on the outside surface, and seal the bag opening with tape.

8. Evacuate air from disposal bags with HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner before sealing. Twist neck of bags, bend over (goose neck) and seal with minimum three wraps of duct tape.

B. In Partial Containment areas, the Contractor shall:

1. The Contractor shall provide the Air Monitoring Professional and the Owner's Consultant with at least 24 hours prior notice to conduct an inspection of the work areas prior to removal activities.
2. Utilize water delivered in a fine mist from a hose or garden sprayer during removal of the materials. The mist should cover the immediate removal areas and should not be excessive to a point where standing or ponding water is present.
3. Remove materials in a manner which will minimize breakage. Materials should not be sanded or sawed.
4. Mist the work area continuously with amended water to reduce airborne fiber levels.
5. Upon removal, immediately place the ACMs and associated debris into a 6-mil bag with asbestos "Danger" labels on the outside surface. Twist neck of bags, bend over (goose neck) and seal with minimum three wraps of duct tape. Do not allow the material to dry out.
6. Remove the mastic adhesive by mechanical devices or use of a non-toxic mastic remover.
7. After removal of the ACMs, surface shall be wet-cleaned and wire brushed to remove residual accumulated material. After wet-cleaning, surface shall appear free to visible material.

3.04 CLEAN-UP FOR CONTROLLED AREAS

- A. The asbestos containing materials shall be sealed in plastic bags or shall be wrapped in a minimum of two (2) polyethylene sheets (6-mil minimum). Initial bagging of waste shall be supplemented by a secondary containment, either by use of a second bag (6-mil minimum) or by use of a fiber or metal drum. If it appears likely that the waste material will tear the plastic, the bag must be placed into a drum for disposal. Bags and drums shall be marked with the OSHA label prescribed by the OSHA Regulations referenced in this section. The outside of all containers shall be cleaned before leaving the work area.
- B. The Contractor shall again provide the Owner's Consultant with at least 24 hours prior notice to conduct the inspection of the work areas after removal operations have been completed but prior to application of the lockdown sealant. The Air Monitoring Professional shall perform a visual inspection of the areas. Upon completion of the inspection, and subsequent approval, final air clearance shall be performed by the Air Monitoring Professional. When the Air Monitoring Professional is ready to conduct the final air clearance testing according to the

pre-established schedule, but is prevented from testing due to incompleteness of the work, all extra charges attributable to the delay shall be borne by the Contractor.

- C. Controlled areas and all other decontamination areas and cleaned areas shall be considered clean when air testing performed (following 24-hour waiting period) by the Air Monitoring Professional, and reviewed by the Owner's Consultant, shows .01 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) or less of air (under an aggressive environment) using standard test methods of Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) for the asbestos. All air samples must comply with the above referenced standard of clearance.

Note: An aggressive environment is accomplished by the use of a leaf blower which will agitate the air. Airflow shall begin at floor level and shall extend to the ceiling at each corner of the area. This procedure shall continue for 30-minutes, at which time final air clearance sampling shall begin.

- D. Areas which do not comply with the standard of cleaning for final clearance on the first clearance test shall be completely re-cleaned. Upon approval by the Owner's Consultant, a second clearance air test shall be performed by the Owner's Consultant, using standard test methods of PCM. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any additional clearance testing required beyond the first clearance test. This procedure shall continue until clearance levels are achieved.
- E. When the standards of cleaning are achieved and an inspection determines that the area has been visually decontaminated, the decontamination enclosure systems shall be removed, the area thoroughly wet cleaned (wet mopping and/or wiping), and materials from the equipment room and shower disposed of as contaminated waste. The remaining barriers between contaminated and clean areas and all seals on openings into the work area shall be removed and disposed of as contaminated waste.
- F. All plastic sheeting tape, cleaning material, clothing, and all other disposable material used in the asbestos removal operation or items used in the work area shall be packed into sealable plastic bags (6-mil minimum). These bags must be marked with the OSHA label prescribed by the OSHA Regulations.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner's Consultant will perform pre-abatement, during abatement, and final clearance air monitoring throughout the duration of the project. The Contractor must perform necessary tests required by regulations or codes and standards for the protection of his workers, or other purpose. These tests include but are not limited to 8-hr and Excursion personal air monitoring during abatement activities. Prior to any work the Contractor shall also provide an Exposure Assessment to the Air Monitoring Professional. The Contractor's testing firm must be approved by the Owner's Consultant prior to any work.
- B. For the purposes of confirmation and quality control, the Contractor will supply the Owner's Consultant with representative, duplicate samples of not less than 10 percent of the total samples collected by the Owner's Consultant, under Chain-of-

Custody for testing. Testing conducted by the Owner's Consultant will be at Owner's expense. Owner's Consultant will report testing results to the Owner and the Contractor's Superintendent, along with recommendations, if necessary.

- C. Test results shall be reported in terms of f/cc for asbestos and collected in accordance with EPA, OSHA, and NIOSH-recommended sampling volumes for appropriate detection limits. All results must be posted at the job site no later than 24 hours from sample collection.
- D. Testing Laboratory shall perform all air testing according to the method prescribed by Section 1910.1001, 1926.1101 and 1926.62 of OSHA CFR Title 29 and analyzed in accordance with procedures outlined in NIOSH 7400 Method (PCM).
- E. The Owner reserves the right to perform its own air monitoring at any time during the project without notifying the Contractor.
- F. Air Sampling Schedule

During Work Activities, Per Shift

Minimum of 2 air sample inside the work areas

Minimum of 2 exterior air samples

Minimum of 1 HEPA exhaust sample

Blanks - 10% of total

Final Clearance (PCM)

Minimum of 5 samples per work area

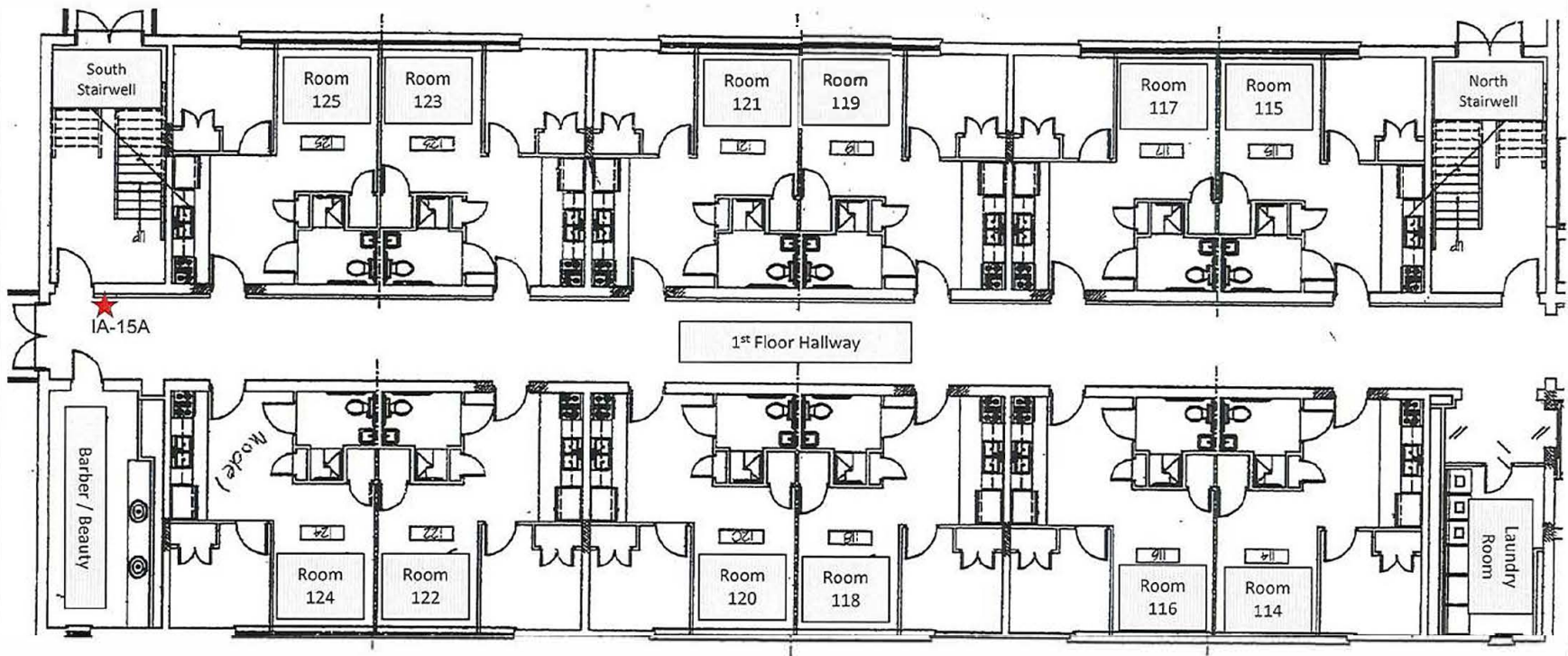
Blanks - 10% of total

NOTE: All locations of air tests are subject to review and change by the Air Monitoring Professional.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. The Owner will provide details with regard to required schedule for completion.
- B. All work shifts shall be done during administrative hours (7:00 AM to 5:00 PM) Monday-Friday excluding observed Holidays as described within the front end documents. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the Owner.
- C. The Contractor will be required to coordinate abatement activities with other redevelopment activities (that do not disturb asbestos or hazardous material) being performed simultaneously.

END OF SECTION



★ Positive Asbestos Sample



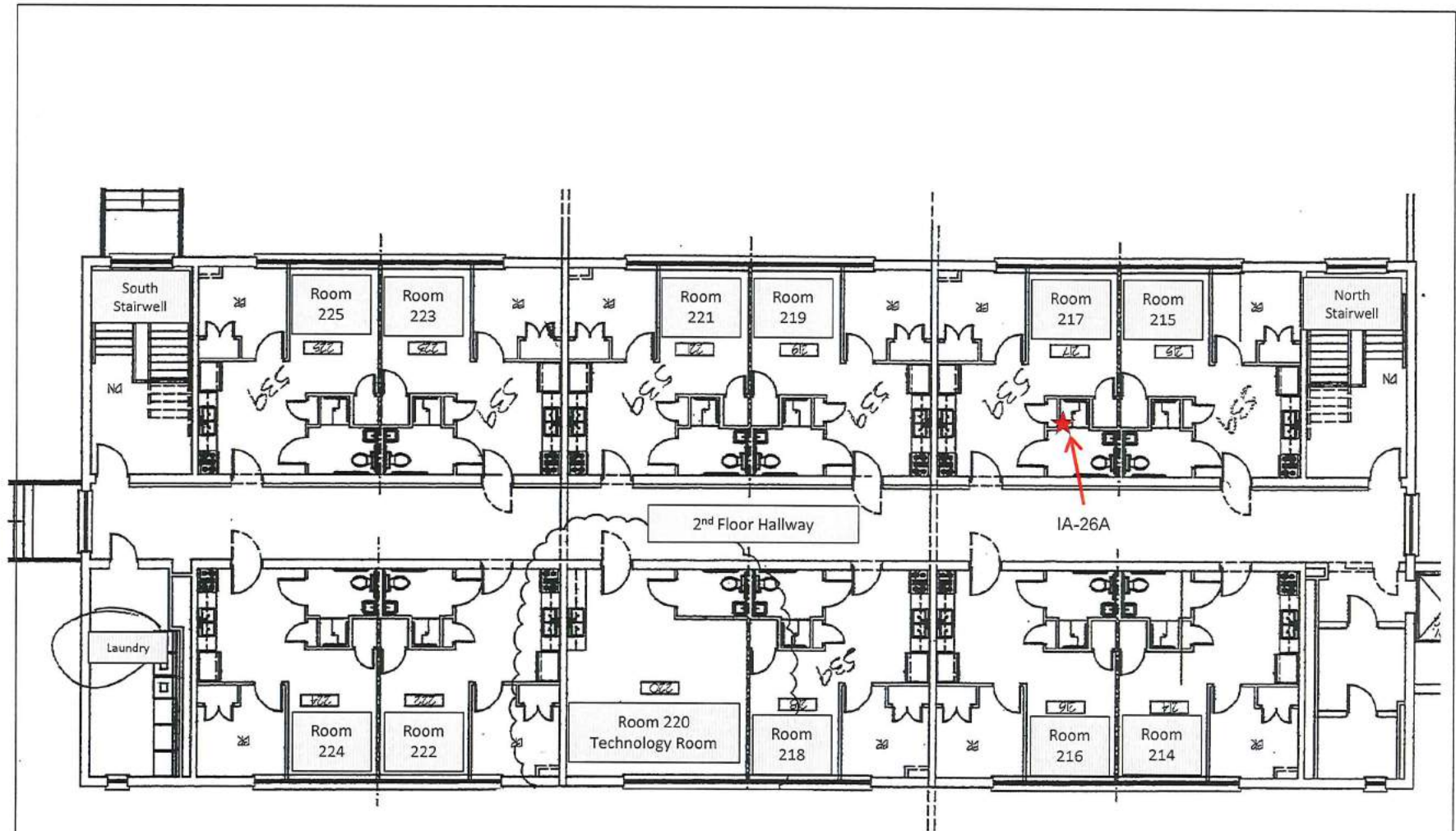
Figure A1

NTS

1st Floor Interior – Building A

1515 Cypress Street – Louisville, KY

07/29/2016



★ Positive Asbestos Sample



Figure A2

NTS

2nd Floor Interior – Building A

1515 Cypress Street – Louisville, KY

07/29/2016

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 06 1053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring.
5. Plywood backing panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade of any species.

B. Other Framing: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade of any of the following species:

1. Southern pine; SPIB.
2. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 1053

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type VI: ASTM C578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength

1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

1. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 07 7200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 36 by 36 inches.
- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
2. Finish: Factory prime coating.
3. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Construction:

1. Insulation: 2-inch-thick, polyisocyanurate board.
 - a. R-Value: 20.0 according to ASTM C1363.
2. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, stainless steel spring latch with turn handles, stainless steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.

1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.

- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.

- D. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.

- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

- D. Underlayment:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D4397.
 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
 4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
- F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
- C. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 7200

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- ##### B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- ##### C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 WARRANTY

- ##### A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- ##### B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations .

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
- B. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 35, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) , and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT .
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations .

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT .
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations .

END OF SECTION 07 9200

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior and exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A..
 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard .
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite and Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, provide door silencers as follows:
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

- a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood doors for opaque finish.
2. Factory priming flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door trim for openings.
5. Door frame construction.
6. Factory-machining criteria.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
5. Clearances and undercuts.
6. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: Program certificates.

B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.
 - 1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - a. Contractor shall register the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.

2.3 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Faces: Any closed-grain hardwood of mill option .
 - 3. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
 - b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- 1) Screw-Holding Capability: 400 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
4. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
5. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Factory prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 - 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1SECTION 08 1433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Details of construction.
2. Factory-machining criteria.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, including those for stiles, rails, panels, and moldings (sticking); and other pertinent data, including the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimensions and location of hardware, lite locations, and glazing thickness.
3. Clearances and undercuts.
4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.

1. Assemble interior doors, including components, with either dry-use or wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D5751 for joints other than finger joints.

B. Panel Products: Any of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
2. Medium-density fiberboard (MDF), complying with ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
3. Hardboard complying with ANSI A135.4.
4. Veneer-core plywood.

2.2 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior stock doors complying with AWI, AWMAC, and WI's Architectural Woodwork Standards and with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Performance Grade:
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: Opaque.
 - 3. Door Construction for Opaque Finish:
 - a. Stile and Rail Construction:
 - 1) Clear softwood; may be edge glued for width and finger jointed.
 - 2) Veneered, structural composite lumber or veneered edge- and end-glued lumber.
 - b. Raised-Panel Construction: Clear softwood lumber; edge glued for width.
 - 4. Stile and Rail Widths: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than the following:
 - a. Stiles, Top and Intermediate Rails: 4-1/2 inches.
 - b. Bottom Rails: 9 inches.
 - 5. Raised-Panel Thickness: 1-3/8 inches.
 - 6. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
- B. Fabricate stile and rail wood doors in sizes indicated for field fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- B. Job-Fitted Doors:
 - 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 1433

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.
2. Fire-rated access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

e. Nystrom.

2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
3. Optional Features: Piano hinges.
4. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064-inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, key operated with interior release.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Nystrom.
2. Description: Door face flush with frame, uninsulated; with exposed flange, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
3. Optional Features: Piano hinges.
4. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated.
6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
8. Latch and Lock: Self-latching door hardware, operated by key with interior release.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
- C. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 3113

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 08 4113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- ##### B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.

- ##### C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

- ##### D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- ##### A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked-enamel, powder-coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
 - 1. Air Leakage:
 - a. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
 - 2. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
 - a. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than 57 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Finish.
4. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
5. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
6. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width top and side, and 10" bottom rail.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.
1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 3. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- C. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.
 - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide setscrew in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
 - 2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless steel pin.
 - 3. Quantities:
 - a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide three hinges per leaf.
- D. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing in accordance with UL 305.
- E. Cylinders:
 - 1. BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - a. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
- F. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- G. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- H. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
 - 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- I. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- J. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 8000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- D. Steel Reinforcement:
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Four-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 - 1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

- A. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

- A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. HARDWARE SET A

- 3 Pr. BB Butt Hinges
- 1 Threshold
- 2 Weather Sweeps
- 1 Set Compression type weatherstripping
- 2 Sliding type weatherstripping
- 2 Spring loaded door stops
- 2 Closers with plastic dust covers
- 2 Concealed Vertical Rod Panic Devices
- 2 Single Acting door pulls
- 1 Cylinder

END OF SECTION 08 4113

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 08 5113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Winco Window Company 4410S is the basis of design. Provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing Company.
 - b. MI Windows and Doors, LLC
 - c. PGT Winguard Aluminum
 - d. EFCO Corporation; a Pella company.
 - e. Graham Architectural Products Corp.
 - f. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - g. Peerless Products Inc.
 - h. TRACO.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- i. Wausau Window and Wall Systems.
- j. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

- 1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
- 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 65.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.47 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.

E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.

F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:

1. Thermal Single Hung.

B. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - 1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Gray.
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lites: Two.
 - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air.
- E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
- F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Hung Window Hardware:
 - 1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
 - 2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
 - 3. Limit Devices: Concealed with adjustable, limited, hold-open limit devices designed to restrict sash opening.
 - a. Limit clear opening to twelve inches for ventilation; with custodial key release.
- H. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide extruded-aluminum divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Type: Permanently located between insulating-glass lites.
 2. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Profile: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Column Covers: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
1. Type and Location: Full, outside for project-in sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D 3656/D 3656M.
1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 5113

SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
 3. Electrified door hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Other Action Submittals:
1. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- E. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- G. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1 and HUD's "Fair Housing Accessibility Guidelines."
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.
 - 2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
- b. Bommer Industries, Inc.
- c. Hager Companies.
- d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- e. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
- f. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- g. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latch bolt throw.
 2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches.
- D. Lock Trim:
 1. Description: Sargent; 10 Line Lever Locks.
 2. Levers: Cast.
 - a. B Lever Design.
 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 5. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - c. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - d. Falcon Lock; An Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- f. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- g. Weiser Lock Corp.; a Black & Decker Corp. company.
- h. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

G. Roller Latches: BHMA A156.16; Grade 1; rolling plunger that engages socket or catch, with adjustable roller projection.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
 - b. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - c. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

2.4 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5: Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.

B. Deadbolt:

- 1. Description: Sargent; 480 Series Deadbolt.
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - c. Falcon Lock; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - g. Weiser Lock Corp.; a Black & Decker Corp. company.
 - h. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - d. Door Controls International, Inc.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- e. Hiawatha, Inc.
- f. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- g. Trimco.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- B. Concealed Vertical-Rod Exit Device: Sargent; AD8600 Series with B Lever Design pull.
- C. Rim Exit Device: Sargent; AD8500 Series with B Lever Design pull.
- D. Exposed Vertical-Rod: Sargent; 8700 with B Lever Design pull.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. DORMA Architectural Hardware; Member of The DORMA Group North America.
 - e. Dor-O-Matic; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - f. Monarch Exit Devices & Panic Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - g. Precision Hardware, Inc.; Division of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - h. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - i. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - j. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable; face finished to match lockset.

2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Great-Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key operate cylinders.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

B. Keys: Nickel silver or brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:

a. Great-Grand Master Keys: Five.

2.9 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

c. DORMA Architectural Hardware; Member of The DORMA Group North America.

d. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

e. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

f. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

g. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

h. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.11 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
- b. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
- c. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
- d. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
- e. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
- f. Door Controls International, Inc.
- g. Hager Companies.
- h. Hiawatha, Inc.
- i. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- j. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
- k. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
- l. Trimco.

2.12 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Zero International.

2.13 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. M-D Building Products, Inc.
 - c. National Guard Products.
 - d. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - f. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - g. Sealeze; a unit of Jason Incorporated.
 - h. Zero International.

2.14 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
- B. Wide-Angle Door Viewers: Grade 1; solid brass with optical glass lenses; adjustable to door thickness and permitting one-way observation with minimum 190-degree viewing angle.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - b. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
 - g. Trimco.

2.15 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DynaLock Corp.
 - b. GE Security, Inc.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - e. Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Security Door Controls.

2.16 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially

recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

- D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- J. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- K. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront framing, and glazed curtain walls.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
1. Tinted glass.
 2. Insulating glass.

- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- B. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass, and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. **Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products:** Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. **Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass:** Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Basis-of-Design Glass Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 3. Guardian Industries Corp.
 4. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
 5. Pilkington North America Inc.
 6. PPG Industries, Inc.
 7. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions.
 8. Viracon, Inc.
- B. **Source Limitations for Glass:** Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
 2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. **Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories:** Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
 - 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having

jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890NST.
 - e. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-290.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear annealed or fully tempered float glass, as indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Safety glazing required.

3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Oldcastle; SunGlass.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted annealed or fully tempered float glass, as indicated.
5. Tint Color: Gray.
6. Interspace Content: Air.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear annealed or fully tempered float glass, as indicated.
8. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
10. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
11. Visible Light Transmittance: 50% percent minimum.
12. Visible Light Reflections (outside): 11%.
13. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.25 maximum.
14. Total Solar Transmittance: 20%.
15. Safety glazing required, as indicated.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ##### A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- ##### B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- ##### A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

- ##### B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0269 inch.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- ##### C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical movement.
 2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch .
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches , wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch , minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch , and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
3. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Screw to wood framing.
 - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
3. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Gypsum ceiling board.
3. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
4. Exterior gypsum soffit board.
5. Cementitious backer units.
6. Interior trim.
7. Joint treatment materials.
8. Sound-attenuation blankets.
9. Acoustical sealant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch , Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet .
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated .
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- H. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Stone thresholds.
4. Tile backing panels.
5. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
6. Crack isolation membrane.
7. Metal edge strips.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- ##### A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- ##### B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by

TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type: Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.

1. Composition: Porcelain.
2. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
5. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
6. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
7. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
8. Grout Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

B. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; a brand of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Daltile; a brand of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - c. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - d. Marazzi USA; a brand of Dal-Tile Corporation.
2. Module Size: 4 by inches.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
5. Finish: Bright, opaque glaze.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
7. Grout Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base: Coved, module size 6 by 6 inches.
 - b. Wainscot Cap: Surface bullnose, module size 4 by 4 inches.
 - c. External Corners: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - d. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.
 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
 1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 1. Polymer Type: Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
 2. Polymer Type: Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances

that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
- L. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.
- M. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- N. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F122; thinset mortar.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Porcelain 2x2.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244E and; cement mortar bed (thickset) on solid backing.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- a. Ceramic Tile Type: Ceramic Glazed Tile.
- b. Bond Coat for Wet-Set Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
- c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 09 3013

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 09 6516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl sheet flooring.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color, texture, and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ##### A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. VINYL SHEET FLOORING WITH BACKING

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; ABODE Vinyl Sheet Flooring with vinyl-saturated glass backing, in Natural.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Product Standard: ASTM F 1303.
 - a. Type (Binder Content): Type I, minimum binder content of 90 percent.
 - b. Wear-Layer Thickness: Grade 1.
 - c. Overall Thickness: As standard with manufacturer.
 - d. Backing Class: Class B (nonfoamed plastic).
3. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
4. Sheet Width: 12 feet.
 - a. Seamless-Installation Method: Chemically bonded.
 - b. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 1. Chemical-Bonding Compound: Manufacturer's product for chemically bonding seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.2 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:
 - 1. Chemically Bonded Seams: Bond seams with chemical-bonding compound to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare seams and apply compound to produce tightly fitted seams without gaps, overlays, or excess bonding compound on flooring surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6516

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Stainless steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 - 4. Glidden Professional.
 - 5. M.A.B. Paints.
 - 6. PPG Paints.
 - 7. Pratt & Lambert.
 - 8. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 9. Zinsser; Rust-Oleum Corporation.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- b. Uninsulated metal piping.
- c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- d. Pipe hangers and supports.
- e. Metal conduit.
- f. Plastic conduit.
- g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. High-Build Latex System MPI EXT 3.1L: Dry film thickness of not less than 10 mils.
 - a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, high build, MPI #40.
- B. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. High-Build Latex System MPI EXT 4.2K: Dry film thickness of not less than 10 mils.
 - a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, high build, MPI #40.
- C. Steel and Iron Substrates:
 - 1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.1D:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)[, **MPI #9**].

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.3B:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

E. Stainless-Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.6A:

- a. Prime Coat: Vinyl wash primer, MPI #80.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Behr Process Corporation.
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 4. Glidden Professional.
 5. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 6. M.A.B. Paints.
 7. PPG Paints.
 8. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates:
 1. Egg-Shell Finish:
 - a. Primer/Sealer: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, A24W8300 (8.0 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry).
 - b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45 Series.
 - c. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
- B. CMU Substrates:
 1. Egg-Shell Finish:
 - a. Primer/Sealer: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, A24W8300 (8.0 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry).

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45 Series.
- c. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Egg-Shell Finish:

- a. Primer: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry).
- b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss, B73-360 Series.
- c. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss, B73-360 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry per coat)

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Egg-Shell Finish

- a. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry).
- b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 Series.
- c. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry per coat).

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Egg-Shell:

- a. Drywall Sealer: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry).
- b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 Series.
- c. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry per coat).

2. Gloss Finish (Ceilings):

- a. Drywall Sealer: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry).
- b. 2nd Coat: S-W Waterbased Industrial Enamel, B53-300 Series.
- c. 3rd Coat: S-W Waterbased Industrial Enamel, B53-300 Series (4.5 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat).

END OF SECTION 09 9123

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Private-use bathroom accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- ##### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ASI.
 2. Bobrick.
 3. Bradley.

2.2 PRIVATE-USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Private-Use Toilet Tissue Dispenser:

1. Description: Single-roll dispenser with the following features:
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch-diameter tissue rolls.
4. Material and Finish: Polished chrome-plated zinc alloy (zamac).

B. Grab Bar:

1. Mounting: Flanges with exposed fasteners.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Private-Use Shower Curtain Rod:

1. Description: 1-1/4-inch- outside diameter, straight rod.
2. Mounting Flanges: Designed for exposed fastening, in manufacturer's standard material and finish.
3. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Features: Integral chrome-plated brass glide hooks.

D. Private-Use Medicine Cabinet:

1. Mounting: Recessed, for nominal 4-inch wall depth.
2. Size: 18 by 24 inches.
3. Door: Framed mirror door concealing storage cabinet equipped with continuous hinge and spring-buffered, rod-type stop and magnetic door catch.
4. Shelves: Three, adjustable.

E. Mirror Unit:

1. Frame: Stainless steel angle, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a) Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

F. Private-Use Robe Hook:

1. Description: Double-prong unit.
2. Material and Finish: Polished chrome-plated zinc alloy (zamac).

G. Private-Use Towel Bar:

1. Description: 3/4-inch-square tube with rectangular end brackets.
2. Mounting: Flanges with exposed fasteners.
3. Length: As indicated.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguisher.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Fully glazed, frameless, backless, acrylic panel.
- H. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.
 - 1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
- 2) Lettering Color: Red.
- 3) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel, TGIC polyester powder coat, HAA polyester powder coat, epoxy powder coat, or polyester/epoxy hybrid powder coat, complying with AAMA 2603.
 - b. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 3 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
 3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at height indicated below:
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 42 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide surface mounted fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 4413

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - d. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 11 3100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following:
1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. ANSI: Provide gas-burning appliances that comply with ANSI Z21 Series standards.
- B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's Accessibility Guidelines.
- C. Electric Range: 30-inch- wide, freestanding range with 4 burners and manual-cleaning oven with broiler unit.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: GE Appliances 30" Free-Standing Electric Range, Model JBS07MWW or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. Amana; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - b. Electrolux Home Products (Frigidaire).
 - c. General Electric Company (GE).
 - d. General Electric Company (Hotpoint).
 - e. Jenn-Air; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - f. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - g. LG Appliances.
 - h. Maytag; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - i. Samsung.
 - j. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore).
 - k. Whirlpool Corporation.
 2. Color: White.
- D. Exhaust Hood: 30-inch, wall-mounted ventilating exhaust hood with four-speed automatic fan.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

1. Basis-of-Design Product: GE Appliances Profile Series 30" High Performance Range Hood Model JV635HWW or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. BOSCH Home Appliances.
 - b. Electrolux Home Products (Frigidaire).
 - c. General Electric Company (GE).
 - d. General Electric Company (Hotpoint).
 - e. Jenn-Air; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - f. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - g. Maytag; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - h. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore).
 - i. Sharp Electronics Corp.
 - j. Viking Range Corporation.
 - k. Whirlpool Corporation.
 2. Color: White.
 3. Fan Control: Hood-mounted switch, with separate light switch.
 4. Weatherproof wall cap with backdraft damper and rodent-proof screening.
- E. Refrigerator/Freezer: Freestanding, frost-free, two-door refrigerator with top-mounted freezer, ABS thermoplastic-copolymer interior cabinet liners.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: GE Appliances 18.1 Cu. Ft. Top-Freezer Refrigerator, Model GTH18GBDWW or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. Amana; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - b. Electrolux Home Products (Frigidaire).
 - c. General Electric Company (GE).
 - d. General Electric Company (Hotpoint).
 - e. Jenn-Air; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - f. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - g. LG Appliances.
 - h. Maytag; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
 - i. Samsung.
 - j. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore).
 - k. Whirlpool Corporation.
 2. Color: White.
 3. Fresh Food Compartment Volume: 13.89 cu. ft.
 4. Freezer Compartment Volume: 4.22 cu. ft.
 5. Shelf Area: Three adjustable wire shelves, 21.7 sq. ft.
 6. Energy Performance: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product labeling program.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Built-in Appliances: Securely anchor to supporting cabinetry or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and rough openings are completely concealed.
- B. Freestanding Appliances: Place in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- C. Test each item of residential appliances to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.
- D. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.

END OF SECTION 11 3100

SECTION 21 0000 - SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System design, installation, and certification.
- B. Pipe, fittings and connections for sprinkler systems.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 23 “Mechanical General Requirements” apply to this Section.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Code compliance, research, design, coordination, and installation of a complete and functional hydraulically calculated sprinkler system that meets the approval of, and is in accordance with the requirements of Owner’s Insuring Agency, NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code, NFPA Fire Protection Standards, Underwriters Laboratory (UL), all local and state regulations, and these specifications.
- B. Shop drawings and hydraulic calculations prepared and submitted in accordance with the requirements of all Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- C. All permits and approvals of the fire protection system.
- D. Field acceptance testing.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 13 - Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- C. UL - Fire Resistance Directory.
- D. UL 199 - Automatic Sprinklers.
- E. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800.
- F. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 150 and 300.
- G. ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 150.
- H. ASME B16.5 - Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- I. ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded.
- J. ASTM A47 - Malleable Iron Castings.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide system to NFPA 13 occupancy requirements and in accordance with State Fire Prevention Code.
- B. Determine volume and pressure of incoming water supply from water flow test data. Provide current flow test and base design results on this test.
- C. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.
- D. Extent of the fire protection work includes the installation of a complete automatic fire extinguishing system to provide one hundred percent (100%) coverage of the structure.
- E. Install system as per approved shop drawings and NFPA Pamphlet No. 13. Coordinate work with other trades as directed by the General Contractor.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals - The following documents shall be provided:
 - a. Flow Test Data
 - b. Complete Hydraulic Calculations
 - c. Complete Stamped and Coordinated Shop Drawings
 - d. Pipe and Fittings
 - e. Sprinkler Heads
 - f. Escutcheons
- B. All Submittal data shall be in BOUND SETS and be submitted at one time. Transmit all fire protection submittal data to the Engineer, Owner's Fire and Casualty Insurer and to the state or local Authorities Having Jurisdiction for review and approval.
- C. After securing the approval of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction, forward the required sets of submittal data bearing all review stamps to the Owner's Fire and Casualty Insurer representative for final review.
- D. Submittals to Owner's Fire and Casualty Insurer may be made concurrently with submittals to Engineer and Authority Having Jurisdiction. Authority Having Jurisdiction's review comments are to be forwarded to Fire and Casualty Insurer representative upon receipt and must be received prior to Fire and Casualty Insurer approval.
- E. The Contractor shall not proceed with any work without final approved submittal data bearing all approval stamps, including the Owner's Fire and Casualty Insurer.

- F. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any delays caused by not following the above procedure and/or not completing the design portion of the work in a timely manner.
- G. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit layout of finished ceiling areas indicating sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation, lights, diffusers, etc.
 - b. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
 - c. Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. Provide all details, calculations, and information necessary for approval by authorities having jurisdiction and owners fire and casualty insurer.
 - d. A complete set of installation drawings shall be prepared and submitted to the Authority Having Jurisdiction for approval and as shop drawings before installation begins.
- H. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.7 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- E. Contractor shall guarantee all labor and materials for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance by the Owner. At the end of the first six (6) months of operation, Contractor shall review the system with the Owner to verify that the system is properly operating and that all alarms, valves and similar equipment are working correctly.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- G. Submit all original approvals and inspection reports from all authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Upon completion of work, inspection and test shall be made by the Contractor's Representative and witnessed by a Representative of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. A complete certificate as outlined in NFPA Pamphlet No. 13 shall be submitted in triplicate prior to requesting final payment.

1.8 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all code research and obtaining all required flow test data and hydraulically designing a fire protection system that meets all applicable requirements. The Contractor shall arrange for, and conduct, a flow test and coordinate its validity with Owner's Fire and Casualty Insurer.
- B. The Fire Protection documents were prepared to be in compliance with all applicable codes, and flow test data provided. The Contractor shall review all documents provided and report any modifications required to these documents to the Design Engineer including any necessary modifications during the shop drawing preparation stage.
- C. Hydraulic calculations shall reflect a minimum of ten (10) percent margin of safety for available flow and pressure. This shall include losses through fire service main, valves and backflow preventers.
- D. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.
- E. Design Densities: Refer to drawings
- F. Coordination:
 - a. The fire protection Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the complete set of project documents and coordinate his work with all other trades involved.
 - b. Sprinkler head locations shall be coordinated with the architectural reflected ceiling plans and located in the center (quarter pointed in four (4) foot dimension where applicable) of any tiles where lay-in ceilings are installed. If the Contractor calculates that more heads are required to coordinate his work, then the Contractor shall proceed with the additional heads at no cost to the Owner. Similarly, locations of sidewall heads shall be coordinated with architectural interior elevations, wall mounted lighting and sidewall type HVAC grilles or registers.
 - c. The fire protection piping and head layout shall function in such a manner so as not to interfere with lighting fixtures, air distribution devices, equipment, piping and ductwork. The work under this Section shall yield to all other trades.
- G. Sprinkler Systems
 - a. The building shall be provided throughout with a complete, hydraulically calculated, approved, operational sprinkler system.
 - b. Any design documents issued to the Contractor are for information only. The contractor shall be responsible for the actual layouts, general routing of piping, and additional sprinkler heads to meet all requirements.
 - c. The contractor shall be responsible for freeze protection as follows:
 - 1. Dry type sprinkler heads may be provided off the wet system in unheated areas if this installation provides adequate freeze protection.
 - 2. All wet piping shall be routed in heated areas or otherwise protected from freezing. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing and/or all costs incurred from

damage caused by freezing of the fire protection system. Heat tracing is not acceptable.

- d. The sprinkler layout for all spaces shall be in accordance with fire protection design guideline drawings or as required to meet the approval of all applicable codes, Owner's Insurance Company, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction, whichever is most stringent.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All sprinkler work shall be performed by a Sprinkler Contractor approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction for Sprinkler Work. Sprinkler Contractor must maintain a full-time service organization for service in area where the project is taking place for emergency and/or service calls for response with one (1) hour or less.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum eight (8) years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- D. Drawings and general provisions of this contract, including general and supplementary conditions and specifications, apply to work in this section.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Conform to requirements of the applicable Fire Prevention Code.
- C. Conform to UL and FMG.
- D. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13 and applicable Fire Prevention Code.
- E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and AWS D10.9.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.
- B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.12 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufacturers of material and equipment are acceptable:

Item of Material or Equipment	Manufacturer
1. Sprinkler Heads	Tyco, Reliable, Viking, Globe,
2. Escutcheons	Grinnell, Reliable, Viking, Globe,

- B. Components listed herein are for standard quality only. Equal items manufactured by other recognized manufacturers will be considered on application.

1.13 MATERIALS

- A. Pipe and Fittings (above ground)

1. Piping - Class I, schedule 40 ASTM A-53 black steel piping for branches 2" and Smaller and Class I schedule 10 ASTM A-53 black steel for mains 2-1/2" and larger.
2. Exposed piping and fittings in kitchen shall be chrome plated.
3. Fittings under 2-1/2", shall be threaded, cast iron or malleable iron, standard weight pattern; 2-1/2" and larger, shall be flanged, or grooved pipe and fittings to accept a bolted type clamp with gasket.
4. Clamps - cast iron with gasket and two bolts, 300 psi working pressure. Victaulic, Model 75.
5. Flanges - cast iron, 175 pound S.W.P., with threaded inlet.
6. Grooved couplings shall be equal to VICTAULIC Style 75 or 77 with Grades "H" or "E" gaskets, and standard nuts and bolts. Reduced couplings shall be Style 750 reducing couplings with Grade "H" gaskets, and standard nuts and bolts. Couplings installed in exposed and easily accessible locations shall be installed with tamper resistant nuts requiring pre-torque with special three (3) point sockets. All grooved flanged connections shall be VICTAULIC Style 741 or 742 VIC-FLANGES VICTAULIC steel or segmentally welded steel fittings with grooved or shouldered ends.

- B. Sprinkler Heads:

1. Sprinkler heads shall be fusible link or glass bulb type, style and finish as indicated or required by the application. Where applicable, sprinkler heads may be extended coverage type.
2. Sprinkler heads shall have 1/2" orifice unless application dictates otherwise and is approved by NFPA. Sprinkler heads shall be of required temperature rating.
3. Sprinkler heads shall be quick response type unless application dictates otherwise and is approved by NFPA.
4. Sprinkler heads shall be corrosion-resistant where they are exposed to weather, moisture or corrosive vapors.
5. Types of sprinkler heads for each ceiling construction and area shall be as per sprinkler head schedule on plans.

- C. Sprinkler Head Escutcheons:

1. Finish for all escutcheons shall match the finish of sprinkler heads on which they are used.

2. Provide two (2) piece adjustable type escutcheons for all semi-recessed and extended escutcheon style sprinkler heads.
3. All escutcheons shall be secured; loose fitting escutcheons are not acceptable.

1.14 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

1.15 INSTALLATION

- A. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- B. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- C. Center sprinklers in two directions where located in lay-in 2'-0" X 2'-0" and 4'-0" X 4'-0" acoustical tile ceilings and provide piping offsets as required. For 2'-0" X 4'-0" acoustical tiles, center sprinklers in two (2) foot dimension and at quarter points and/or center in four (4) foot dimension.
- D. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- E. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- F. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- G. Required test shall be witnessed by Authority Having Jurisdiction and Owner's insurance underwriter.
- H. Install system as per approved shop drawings and NFPA Pamphlet No. 13. Coordinate work with other trades as directed by the General Contractor.
- I. Install piping thru rated penetrations with appropriate fire stopping. Reference Division 23 "Mechanical General Requirements" for firestopping requirements.
- J. Piping must be routed to clear ductwork, lighting fixtures, plumbing lines, etc. as shown on the construction documents.
- K. Contractor to refer to Architectural Drawings for building construction, room sizes and locations, and available working space, visit site and acquaint themselves with existing construction and materials.
- L. Contractor shall (if necessary) advise the Owner and the Architect/ Engineer of any piping that may be located in areas that are subject to freezing. Contractor shall do this during submission of Shop Drawings.

- M. Material changes where required or provided, shall be at fittings turning up to the fire protection system riser entering the building. The change of material will occur prior to the elbow preceding it. Necessary control rods and mechanical fasteners will be required.
- N. Install piping in accordance with NFPA 13 for sprinkler systems, applicable Fire Prevention Code NFPA 24 for service mains and requirements of Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- O. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- P. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- Q. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- R. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- S. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13 and applicable Fire Prevention Code.
 - 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping and sheet lead packing between hanger or support and piping.
 - 7. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- T. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated and approved by structural engineer.
- U. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- V. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- W. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.
- X. Install and support all system piping to resist all applicable seismic forces.
- Y. Threaded and capped connections shall be located at the ends of sprinkler piping to facilitate flushing and cleaning of the system.
- Z. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1.16 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas of conditions under which work is to be performed. Report in writing to Architect/Engineer all conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Starting work constitutes acceptance of the conditions under which work is to be performed and this Contractor shall, at his expense, be responsible for correcting all unsatisfactory and defective work encountered.

1.17 CLEANING

- A. Remove all trash and debris from site and dispose of legally.

1.18 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor to visit site prior to bid and to review all existing conditions.
- B. Contractor to coordinate with General Contractor and all other Trades prior to commencing with work.

1.19 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall maintain "As-Built" Drawings on an ongoing manner during construction. Contractor shall make "As-Built" available to Architect/Engineer during construction meetings.
- B. "As-Built" Drawings shall be turned over to the Architect prior to final payment.

1.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - a. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - b. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - c. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.

END OF SECTION 21 0000

SECTION 21 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Concrete bases.
7. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

2.3 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with white finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: White.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: White.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- L. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten

bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire stop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.5 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 21 0500

SECTION 21 1313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Pressure gages.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Nicet level III, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
1. Fire Protection Contractor shall obtain an approved flow test.
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: (Extended coverage heads will be acceptable when allowed by the application and when adequate pressure is available.)
 - a. Light Hazard: 225 sq. ft.
 - b. Ordinary hazard group: 130 sq. ft..
 - c. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

4. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm
- D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13, K.A.R. and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 30, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- E. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
- K. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or.
 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Check Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL 312.
 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 4. Type: Swing check.
 5. Body Material: Cast iron.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- C. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 2. Standard: UL 262.
 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

D. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

B. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. As required by local Fire Department requirements.
- B. Finish to be indicated by architect/owner.

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.

D. Sprinkler Finishes: as indicated on drawings.

E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: white, steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: white, steel, one piece, flat.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

A. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

B. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
 2. Ashcroft, Inc.
 3. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.12 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: White finish with set-screws.
- C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: White finish with set-screw or spring clips.
- E. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: White finish with concealed hinge and set-screw.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: White finish with concealed hinge, set-screw or spring clips.
- G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.13 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.
- E. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set-screws.

2.14 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space

between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.15 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for above-ground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

3.6 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Reference plans for location.
- B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.7 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set-screw or spring clips.
 - 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece or split plate, stamped steel with set-screw Split plate, stamped steel with set-screw.
 - 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set-screw or spring clips.
 - 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set-screw or spring clips.
 - 6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.8 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals.

- I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Molded PVC Galvanized-steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Galvanized-steel pipe Stack sleeve fittings.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements for flashing in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS
 - b. Cast-iron wall-pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
 - 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for

identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Verify that fire department connection hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping, NPS 2 and SMALLER, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight or Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight or Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3. Standard-weight or Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- D. Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping, NPS 2-1/2 and LARGER, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight or Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard-weight or Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 3. Standard-weight or Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.14 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types as indicates on fire protection plans.

END OF SECTION 21 1313

SECTION 22 0000 - GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work covered by this division of specifications consists of furnish all materials, labor, equipment, incidentals and performing all operations required for a complete installation of all mechanical systems in accordance with the applicable drawings and specifications.
- B. Items, materials and labor not specifically called for in specifications that are necessary for complete and satisfactory operating installations shall be the responsibility of the contractor to furnish and install. The contractor shall leave his work in operating condition.
- C. This section applies equally to heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing, and fire protection.
- D. Each Sub-Contractor shall be governed by any alternates and unit prices called for in the "Form of Proposal" insofar as they affect his part of work.

1.3 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise stated, mentioned herein or indicated on drawings of articles, materials or methods requires the contractor for this work to:
 - 1. Furnish and install each article or material of quality required according to qualifications noted.
 - 2. Perform each operation called for according to method or condition prescribed. If method or condition is not prescribed, it is the contractor's responsibility to consult manufacturer's recommendations and install accordingly.
- B. Provide all necessary labor, equipment and incidentals.
 - 1. This Contractor shall furnish all equipment, material and labor mentioned in this specification, unless it is specifically stated otherwise.
 - 2. The drawings pertaining to the installation and services generally indicate the location of accessories, piping, underground work, plumbing fixtures, ditches, etc. and other details necessary to complete installation of each branch of work. Bidders are urged to acquaint themselves with working conditions and requirements of the building site. Any and all

contracts for this work will be based upon furnishing all labor and materials entirely to complete each installation.

3. Any minor changes in the location of pipes, ducts, registers, risers, valves, soil stacks, plumbing fixtures, sprinkler heads, etc. from those shown on the drawings shall be made without extra charge if so directed by the Architect before installation.

1.4 PERMITS, CODES AND INSPECTIONS

A. Regulations

1. All building construction work, alterations, repairs, mechanical installations and appliances connected therewith shall comply with the State building rules and regulations, the Local ordinances, and such other statutory provisions and regulations as pertain to this class of work. Such rules, regulations, ordinances and provisions are to be considered as a part of these specifications.
2. Requirements of all Local Utility Companies shall be met insofar as they apply to the work. Permits - All permits necessary for the complete heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing, fire protection and electrical systems shall be obtained by the respective Contractors from the authorities governing the work. The cost of all permits shall be borne by the Contractor.

B. Codes

1. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning work shall be done in accordance with the rules and regulations of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), the latest standards recognized by the American Society of Heating and Ventilating Engineers, and per the latest edition enforced for state and local mechanical code.
2. All plumbing work shall be installed according to the requirements of the State, City and County plumbing laws, codes, rules and regulations, and Local Ordinances.
3. All work shall meet the requirements of the Life Safety Code, State and City Fire Marshals, Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

C. Approvals

1. All work must be approved by the Architect before final payment will be made.
2. The Plumbing, Fire Protection, Heating, Air Conditioning, Ventilating, and Electrical Contractors shall furnish the Architect with a certificate of inspection and approval from the inspecting agencies, free of charge, before certificate of substantial completion is granted. Final payment shall be contingent upon this certificate.

D. Inspections

1. The respective Contractor shall notify the Electrical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Inspectors, in writing, immediately upon the start of his work and a copy of the notice sent to the Architect.
2. The inspection shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspection shall be divided into as many inspections as may become necessary to cover all roughing.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. Scale of drawings is approximate. Exact locations, distances, levels and other conditions shall be governed by field conditions.
- B. Although size and location of the equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible, for purpose of clearness and legibility, the drawings are essentially diagrammatic.
- C. The drawings and specifications are intended to cover all work enumerated under the respective headings. The Sub-Contractors shall not take advantage of conflict or error between drawings and specifications, but shall request a clarification of such before making his proposal should a conflict exist.
- D. It is especially required that the Mechanical and Electrical Sub-Contractors shall obtain a set of the architectural and structural drawings and specifications. Consult with the Architect and General Contractor as to the general construction of the building, location of plumbing fixtures, size, location and head room of pipe chases, location of walls, partitions, beams, etc., swing of doors, switches electrical outlets, and the order and time of placement of all mechanical work.
- E. The drawings accompanying these specifications determine the general design of the equipment. Exact disposition of the equipment is subject to the requirements and construction of the manufacturer's standard, but the space occupied and general design shall correspond to that shown on the plans.
- F. The drawings indicate size and points of termination of pipes and ducts, and suggest proper routing to conform to structure, avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. It is not the intention of the drawings to indicate all necessary offsets. Install work in a manner to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageways clear without further instructions or cost.
- G. It is intended that materials shall be located symmetrically with architectural element, although locations indicated by drawings may be distorted for clearness or presentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See requirements for "Shop Drawings" in both General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. Each Sub-Contractor shall provide submittals for review and approval on equipment and material listed in the individual technical sections of Division 22.
- C. Submittals shall clearly indicate electrical characteristics, physical dimensions and pertinent data which indicate that item meets all requirements specified on drawings and in technical specifications.
- D. Each Sub-Contractor shall submit to the General Contractor for review within thirty (30) days after the date of the contract, seven (7) sets of complete catalog data and/or shop drawings for each item of material or piece of equipment. Catalog data shall include name of the manufacturer, catalog numbers, trade names, performance data, descriptive material (sufficient

to identify each item), and specify performance data of the products. Shop drawings shall include specified catalog data and shall show equipment in detail, arrangement and disposition for this particular project design.

- E. The Architect and/or Engineer checking and reviewing of the Contractor's and Sub-Contractor's drawings and/or equipment details does not relieve the Contractor or Sub-Contractors from responsibility for errors, omissions or equipment furnished in accordance with such checked or reviewed drawings. Where such errors or omissions are later discovered, they shall be made good by the respective Sub-Contractor irrespective of any review by the Architect.

1.7 SITE EXAMINATIONS

- A. Before submitting a proposal, each Contractor shall visit and examine the site to satisfy themselves as to materials and scope of the construction, alterations and remodeling, any difficulty attending the performance of the work, storage of material, access to all areas, etc.
- B. Particular attention needs to be directed to areas containing mechanical and electrical items that may be in conflict with architectural, structural, or civil alterations and additions.
- C. The submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that a visit and examination has been made by the contractor. Claim made subsequent to the time of submission of the proposal for labor, equipment and material required for difficulties encountered will not be recognized when examination of the site would have foreseen said difficulties.
- D. Bidders shall carefully examine the general construction drawings to assure themselves of the type of materials used throughout the building that may in any way affect the work to be installed under their contract and the proper preparation of their proposals. Based on said requirement, no contract allowance will be made for bidder's failure to acquaint themselves with the types of construction.
- E. Each Contractor is urged before submitting a proposal to verify the size and location of all services, and the limitations of each. Later as a Contractor shall confer with other contractors regarding locations and sizes of pipes, conduits, ducts, openings, outlets, etc. in order that there may be no interference among the Contractors on the installations or with the progress of the work on the building or grounds.
- F. Where connections are to be made to existing piping, ductwork, etc., the Contractor shall carefully examine each connection, verify material, location and sizes and thereby include all necessary adapters and connections for a complete installation.
- G. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify or devise a method for the new materials and equipment to be brought into the building.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractors must have five (5) years minimum experience. Contractors must have satisfactory work resume with comparable projects listed. Contractors must be technically competent. Contractor must have a sound financial basis.
- B. The Owner reserves to determine if Contractors meet the above requirements to his satisfaction. The Owner has the authority to reject any bids if the above standards are not met.

1.9 TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. If it should be necessary to operate the equipment before a final acceptance, Owner or Contractor shall be allowed to do so, but only after proper adjustment and trial operation as hereinafter specified.
- B. Owner or Contractor shall be responsible for proper care and supervision of operation of equipment used before acceptance and safeguard the equipment in every way.

1.10 SUB-CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR PROMPTNESS OF EXECUTIONS

- A. It is not incumbent upon the Architect to notify the Sub-Contractor when to begin, to cease or resume work, nor to give early notification of the rejection of faulty work, nor in any way to superintend to relieve the Sub-Contractor of responsibility or of any consequence of carelessness by him or his subordinates.
- B. All materials and labor shall be furnished at such times (shall be to the best interest of all Contractors and Sub-Contractors concerned) to the end that the combined work may be properly and fully completed on contract time.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities - Locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in a manner which will ensure that no damage or interruption will result.
- B. Protect property from damage which might result from excavating and backfilling.
- C. Protect persons from injury at excavations by barricades, warnings and illumination.
- D. Coordinate excavations with weather conditions to minimize the possibility of washouts, settlements and other damages and hazards.
- E. Provide temporary covering or enclosure and temporary heat as necessary to protect bottoms of excavations from freezing and frost action. Do not install mechanical work on frozen excavation bases or sub-bases.

- F. Each Contractor is to remove his own rubbish, but in case of dispute, the Architect shall have the right to order the General Contractor to remove said rubbish and the cost of removing same shall be charged to the guilty party as may be decided by the Architect. The rubbish shall be removed immediately when ordered by the Architect. The building shall be kept as clean as possible during the progress of the work.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the systems, equipment, and apparatus to be properly balanced, free from any defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion. Where warranties for additional time are stated herein, the extended term shall apply.
- B. The Contractor shall replace defective parts or equipment promptly at his own expense.

1.13 EVALUATION OF BIDS

- A. Each bidder agrees to waive any claim it has or may have against the Owner, Architect, Engineer and their respective employees arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation or recommendation of any bid.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the project site properly identified with manufacturer's identification, model number, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
- B. Protect products from weather, construction traffic, dirt, water, chemicals and mechanical damage by storing in original packaging.

1.15 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventive maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1.16 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain an accurate set of “as-built” drawings and record any deviations from contract drawings. Submit two (2) sets of drawings (marked to show all deviations) upon completion of work to General Contractor.
- B. As-built drawings shall show all changes, additions, deletions and deviations from contract drawings noted plainly thereon. Special emphasis is placed on recording the exact location of all underground utilities by offset distances to building corners, walls, curbs, etc.
- C. A set of prints shall be maintained in the project office at the site for use in keeping a daily log of the work as it progresses. This daily log shall be transferred to the drawings in order that the information might be permanently recorded.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CLOSEOUT, START UP OF SYSTEMS, TESTING/AIR BALANCING AND TRADE COMPLETION

- A. Each trade contractor shall complete all work as herein specified and indicated on documents.
- B. Upon completion, contractor shall notify, in writing, that the work has been completed and reviewed for compliance by their supervisory staff and is ready for final review (punch list).
- C. An integral part of their completion process is a start-up log per manufacturers installation recommendation for each piece of equipment.
 - 1. Hot water heaters
 - 2. Backflow preventers
 - 3. Water tempering valves
 - 4. Faucets and flush valves
- D. Upon receipt of the above, the engineer will visit the site and prepare the final review comments (punch list).
- E. This list will be returned to the contractor and after each item has been corrected, the contractor shall initial/sign off that the work has been completed prior to final payment.

3.2 WORK SPACE

- A. In the installation called for in these contracts, special attention shall be given to the accessibility of parts and equipment. All parts that are to be adjusted and that need observation shall be placed within sight and reach of the attendant.

- B. Provide adequate space for removal and operation of any parts that may have to be examined in the future.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK

- A. For any parts or equipment that must be concealed, access doors shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor or Plumbing Contractor. Items included but not limited to valves, tempering valves, trap primers, manual dampers, etc.
- B. Subsequent contractors shall provide a plan, similar to shop drawings, showing size and location of all access doors to the Owner as part of the maintenance binder.
- C. No work of any kind shall be covered up before it has been tested, examined and approved by the proper administration authority to ensure compliance with the state code.
- D. All plumbing installations to be inspected by the proper administration authority to ensure compliance with the requirements of the State Plumbing Code.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP, COORDINATION, AND COOPERATION

- A. All work shall be executed with speed and consistent with safety and good workmanship.
- B. Competent workmen shall be employed on all phases of work. Poor workmanship will be rejected and will constitute cause for removal of the individual performing the work.
- C. Owing to the nature of the construction involved and to prevent confusion and discrepancies, only approximate or general dimensions are given in several cases. It being intended that in some instances a reasonable limit of variation be permitted in order that the making and the erection of the work of the Sub-Contractors may be thereby expedited and the best interests of the work as a whole be served. Those several Sub-Contractors will be required to establish their own dimensions (each by prompt consultation as to the methods and size of construction, time of beginning and sequence of operations and exchange of drawings and details) with one another as the greatest measure of cooperation among the interests involved will be demanded and expected by the Owner at all times.
- D. All Mechanical and Electrical Sub-Contractors shall consult fully with the General Contractor's Superintendent regarding all matters affecting their work.
- E. Cooperate with other trades to obtain the most practical arrangement of work.
- F. Make known to other trades intended positioning of materials and intended order of work. Coordinate work with other trades and proceed with installation to assure no delays to other trades. Determine intended positions of work of other trades and intended order of installation.
- G. Agree to most practical arrangement of work within requirements of contract and consult with Architect/Engineer when there are reasons for deviations from drawings or specifications,

differences of opinion between Contractors, or questions concerning intent of drawings or specifications.

- H. Failure of Contractor to make known his needs or determine requirements of others will not be cause for additional compensation to correct interferences.

3.5 ELECTRICAL FOR MECHANICAL DISCIPLINES

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish and install all hot water circulating pumps, water coolers, heaters, etc. in connection with plumbing systems and furnish to the Electrical Contractor any controls, etc. required. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all disconnects that are not furnished by the Plumbing Contractor and shall install all that are furnished by Plumbing Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all branch circuit wiring required for a complete functional power and control system for proper operation of plumbing equipment.
- B. Mechanical Contractor shall install all relays and control interlocks required for his equipment. Mechanical Contractor shall also furnish any magnetic starters required for his equipment to Electrical Contractor for installation by Electrical Contractor.

3.6 FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. The Owner and other Contractors shall furnish and set in place various pieces of equipment.
- B. The Mechanical and Electrical Sub-Contractors shall include in their bids all required roughing, finished materials and labor for final connections to all equipment furnished and specified under other sections of the specifications and/or furnished by the Owner.
- C. The equipment furnished by other Contractors shall be provided with tailpieces, faucets, and special valves, unless otherwise noted on plans and/or specified.
- D. The Mechanical and Electrical Subcontractors shall furnish and install all traps, shut-off valves, electrical boxes, electrical switches, conduit, wiring, piping, adapters, and any other material required for making final connections to equipment furnished by other Contractors.
- E. Respective Contractors shall obtain roughing-in data from equipment suppliers prior to installing any rough-in work. All locations of equipment and connections shall be verified.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Each Sub-Contractor shall layout and construct all chases and required openings in floors and walls for his work.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, all cutting and patching required for the installation of the mechanical and electrical system shall be done by the respective Sub-Contractor for the installation of his work. All work shall be by skilled craftsmen.

- C. No more cutting shall be done than is absolutely necessary. Cutting of a structural member or exposed surface of concrete will not be permitted without written approval of the Architect. Lintels will be required over all square or rectangular openings.
- D. Pipe openings in floor slabs shall be cut with core drill. Edges of trenches or openings in slabs shall be scribe cut with masonry saw.
- E. Where necessary to remove exterior walks, paving or lawns, same shall be returned to original condition.
- F. Each Sub-Contractor will be required to notify other trades in due time where he will require openings or chases in new masonry. Each Sub-Contractor shall also set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work in new construction. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch as required at his own expense.
- G. All cutting and patching shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner by men skilled in the various trades and with written permission from the Architect.
- H. All cutting and patching required in existing walls, roofs, floors, ceilings, etc. shall be made by respective Contractors and same shall be patched to match existing adjacent areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. No plumbing, wet pipe fire protection or heating piping shall be installed in any part of the building where danger of freezing may exist without adequate protection being given by the Contractor installing the pipe. All damages resulting from leaking pipes shall be borne by the Contractor whose work is at fault.
- B. All work shall be protected at all times. All pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during construction. All equipment accessories shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water or other injury during the period of the respective contract.

3.9 CONSTRUCTION SITE GUIDELINES

- A. Damage to Building and Premises: The Sub-Contractor shall assume full responsibility for damage done by him, his employee or his agents to the building, its contents or the premises. Any damage done shall be repaired by him to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- B. Barricades: In addition to the protective measures heretofore specified, the respective Sub-Contractors employed on the construction, each insofar as his work is concerned, shall provide proper barricades and rails, not only for protection to the public generally, but as may be directed and necessary to prevent intrusion by and possible accident to any unauthorized persons. Danger signals, such as warning signs, red flags and lanterns shall be provided and maintained both day and night.
- C. Premises: The Sub-Contractors shall take the premises as they now are and will be required to do all the work shown or implied in the plans and specifications so that when the building is

completed, it shall be complete in every respect, except such parts as are distinctly mentioned as not being covered under these specifications.

D. Service Connections and Alterations

1. It shall be the respective Contractor's responsibility to provide uninterrupted gas, sewer, water, fire protection, telephone, steam, electrical, etc. services (equal to the present services) to the present building during the complete alterations.
2. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that all work shall be accomplished so not to interfere with the normal operations of the existing building.
3. Service changeover time shall be held to a minimum and shall be done at such time as directed by the Owner. No increase in contract price shall be allowed for this work.

3.10 ADJUSTMENTS AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

- A. When any work included in these specifications is completed, and at such time as directed by the Architect, the respective equipment manufacturer or Contractor shall carefully adjust all parts of his equipment and the system, advising the Architect when same is complete and ready for his final tests.
- B. The respective Contractors shall, after the work is completed, fully and carefully instruct the Owner's operator having charge of the system as to adjustment and efficient and proper methods of operation of the system and the various apparatus.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF UTILITIES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes, existing, temporarily or otherwise that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no other exception than Owner's permission to cut same if the need arises.
- B. Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that all of these utilities and lines are not indicated on the drawings; however, it is required that prior to any excavation being performed, that the Contractor consult the Owner's personnel to ascertain whether any utilities or lines are endangered by the excavation.
- C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, it is suggested that the Contractor first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area.

3.12 PAINTING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all touch-up painting. Touch-up painting shall be per manufacturer's recommendation.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.13 FIRESTOPPING

- A. All penetrations of fire and smoke rated walls by all trades shall be properly sealed to maintain rating of the partition.
- B. Refer to architectural drawings for identification of rated ceilings, floors and walls.

END OF SECTION 22 0000

SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections “Cutting and Patching” and “Selective Demolition” for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed, include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed:
 - a. Vent lines shall be removed back to main vent line or stack and capped with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Sanitary or waste piping shall be removed to below floor slab and capped and abandoned in place. Cap piping with same or compatible material.
 - c. Water lines shall be removed back to nearest active main, valve or branch. Provide new ball valve and cap with same or compatible piping material.
 - d. All piping insulation on lines to be demolished shall be removed complete.
 - e. Gas piping shall be removed back to nearest active main or branch and be capped. Provide new plug valve and threaded pipe cap. Cap piping with same material or compatible material.
 - f. All pipe hangers, supports, clips, rods and etc. supporting piping to be demolished shall be removed complete.
 - g. Any piping left in place that exceeds 1'-0” in length shall be re-supported as required to properly secure piping.
 - h. Any piping required to remain that connects to fixtures or equipment that is to remain shall be protected during this phase of the work. All insulation, hangers, etc. damaged during project shall be repaired to match existing.
 - i. All floor penetrations or openings left after piping has been demolished shall be repaired. Fill with non-shrink grout flush with adjacent floor. Dowell or pin new slab to existing slab.
 - j. All floor openings or damage left by piping or pipe hanger demolition that is located in areas that will be visible from below due to area not having ceilings

- shall be finished as directed by Architect. Verify location on site with G.C. and Architect.
- k. All openings left in walls, interior or exterior, after piping or equipment has been removed shall be patched as directed by Architect.
- 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place:
 - a. Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to or dispose of as directed by Owner.
 - 4. Plumbing Fixtures:
 - a. All plumbing fixtures indicated to be demolished shall be removed complete.
 - b. All faucets, traps, waste arms, carriers and associated trim shall be removed complete and disposed of.
 - 5. Floor Drains, Hub Drains and Floor Sinks:
 - a. All floor drains, hub drains and floor sinks and etc indicated to be demolished shall be removed complete. Cap lines below floor with same or compatible material. Patch floor to match existing.
 - 6. Roof Drains, pipe curbs, pitch pockets:
 - a. All roof drains, pipe curbs, pitch pockets and etc. indicated to be demolished shall be removed complete. All cutting and patching of roof shall be coordinated with Architect, G.C. and roofing contractor.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Piping shall be painted and identified in accordance with ANSI/ASME A13.1
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- D. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- H. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- L. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- M. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- I. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- K. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weiss Instruments, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Ernst Flow Industries.
 2. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 3. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 4. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- H. Window: Plain glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weiss Instruments, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - b. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.

11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weiss Instruments, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled, Sealed, Open-front, pressure relief, type; cast aluminum or drawn steel nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS ¼, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. As indicated on plans.
- K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building and as indicated on plans.
- L. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- M. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.3 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F .

3.4 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed Solid-front, pressure-relief-mounted, metal case.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Bronze gate valves.
6. Bronze globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- ##### B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- ##### A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- ##### B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- ##### C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. Crane Valves.
2. Jenkins Valves.
3. Hammond Valve.
4. Legend Valve.
5. Milwaukee Valve Company.
6. NIBCO INC.
7. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.7 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, or bronze.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze.

2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron or bronze.

- B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig .
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron or bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 2. Throttling Service: Globe, ball or butterfly valves.
 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze nonmetallic disc.
 5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.
 6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM or NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 10.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 10, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 10.
 - 5. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 10, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 6. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 10, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 7. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 10, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 10.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 10 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- P. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTAL

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting"
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment. And at least once in every room
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Use the following pipe label color schedule unless otherwise noted, or the owner has a facility pipe labeling standard in which case that standard shall be adhered to:
2. Domestic Cold Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
3. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Purple.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
4. Sanitary Waste, Storm and Vent Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
5. Natural Gas Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

SECTION 22 0700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Cellular glass.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Tapes.
8. Securements.
9. Corner angles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
 - b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: White.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Johns-Mansville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solving Welding Adhesive.
 2. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 3. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ideal Tape Co., Inc., and American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):
Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
5. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
6. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Underground piping.
 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

SECTION 22 1116- DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product listed

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.

2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. WARRANTY

1. Project Warranty
 - a. Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions
2. Manufacturer's Warranty
 - a. Shall cover the repair or replacement of properly installed tubing and fittings proven defective as well as incidental damages
 - b. Warranty period for PEX tubing and subsequent system shall be 25 year non-prorated warranty against failure due to defect in material or workmanship, beginning with the date of installation
 - c. It is the installer's responsibility to avoid mixing fittings manufactured by others as it will reduce the owner's warranty

B. PRODUCTS

1. HOT AND COLD POTABLE WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
 - a. Specification has been written around products and system designs as manufactured and recommended by Zurn PEX, Inc.
 - 1) Address: P.O. Box 1031, Highway 11 East, Commerce, Texas 75428
 - 2) Telephone: (800) 872-7277, (903) 886-2580
 - 3) Fax: (903) 886-2583
 - 4) Website: www.zurnpex.com
 - b. All products, components, etc. specified herein are manufactured by and/or are available from Zurn PEX, Inc. tubing manufacturer

C. MATERIALS

1. Tubing
 - a. Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by the Silane method
 - b. Non-barrier type
 - 1) Shall have a pressure and temperature rating of 160 PSI at 73°F, 100 PSI at 180°F and 80 PSI at 200°F
 - 2) Tubing shall have a minimum of 6 months UV protection
 - c. Manufactured in accordance with ASTM F876 and ASTM F877 and tested for compliance by an independent third-party agency
2. Fittings
 - a. Fittings shall be manufactured by Zurn PEX Inc, identified by the letters "Q" or "Z"
 - b. Manufactured in accordance with ASTM F1807 or ASTM F2159 and/or comply with ASTM F877 system standard as identified on the fitting
3. Crimp Systems

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- a. Qickclamp: Listed to ASTM F877, identified as a Zurn PEX Inc, Qickclamp by the "Qickclamp" and "Q" marking
- b. Copper Crimp Ring: Listed to ASTM F1807 and/or ASTM F877, black in color and identified as a Zurn PEX Inc, ring by the letter "Q"
4. Tools
 - a. Qickclamp tools shall be supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer, identified by the name "Zurn" on the tool
 - b. Copper Crimp Ring tools shall be supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer or approved by the PEX tubing manufacturer for use
5. Valves
 - a. Shall be of metal type, meeting the requirements of ASTM F877, identified as such with the appropriate mark on the product

D. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Site Tests
 - a. To ensure system integrity, pressure test the system before covering tubing in concrete and after other trades have worked in the vicinity of the tubing
 - b. Repair and replace any product that has been damaged according to manufacturer's recommendation

E. PROTECTION

1. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

1. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the

Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
- 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
- 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or flanged end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or flanged plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

- e. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
- 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gauge, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- N. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."
- O. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps."
- P. Unless otherwise noted Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- F. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples or unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- G. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. All PEX, CPVC piping, fittings, and components must be **plenum rated**

C. Refer to plans for piping type restrictions in mechanical rooms.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, 3/4 NPS and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K;
2. PEX piping ASTM F877 cross-linked polyethylene

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 3/4 inch and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
 4. CPVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. **(Must be plenum rated)**
 5. PEX piping ASTM F877 cross-linked polyethylene and metal fittings. **(Must be plenum rated)**
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
 4. CPVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. **(Must be plenum rated)**
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 3. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. **(Must be plenum rated)**

END OF SECTION 22 1116

SECTION 22 1119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Strainers.
4. Hose bibbs.
5. Wall hydrants.
6. Drain valves.
7. Water hammer arresters.
8. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Legend Valve.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, non-removable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch .
6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.4 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 3. Type: Metal bellows.
 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.6 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe

- diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
 - D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
 - E. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
 - F. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 - G. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

END OF SECTION 22 1119

SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- J. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- K. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- L. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- M. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- C. Plastic, Non-pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with following requirements for pipe hanger and support.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- I. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 8 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
- B. Below ground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

SECTION 22 1319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
4. Flashing materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee] as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, Countersunk or raised-head, plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Painted cast iron.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Provide carpet and tile flanges with carpet or tile inserts in areas where cleanouts are located in carpeted or tiled areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Where indicated on plans.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping whether or not indicated on plans.
 4. Locate at base of each exposed vertical soil and waste stack whether or not indicated on plans.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Provide carpet and tile flanges with carpet or tile inserts in areas where cleanouts are located in carpeted or tiled areas.

- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Flashing installation and materials shall be as directed by Architect or roofing contractor
- H. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Flashing installation and materials shall be as directed by Architect or roofing contractor
- I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- N. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- P. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counter flashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 22 3300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Residential, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Thermostatic-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
3. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.

- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of residential and tankless, electric, domestic-water heater.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Residential, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Six years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Two years.
 - b. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Five years.
 - c. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

- B. Seismic Performance: Commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 RESIDENTIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Residential, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - b. Bradford White Corporation.
 - c. Lochinvar, LLC.
 - d. State Industries.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: UL 174.
 - 4. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel.
 - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
 - 5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.
 - e. Jacket: Steel, cylindrical, with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
 - f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- g. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in immersion type.
- h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
- i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
- j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Capacity and Characteristics:

- 1. Capacity: 38 gal.
- 2. Recovery: 21 gph at 90 deg F temperature rise.
- 3. Temperature Setting: 125 deg F.
- 4. Power Demand: 4.5 kilowatts.
- 5. Heating Elements: 2.
- 6. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: 208V.
 - b. Phases: Single.
 - c. Hertz: 60 Hz.

2.3 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Thermostatic mixing valve-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bosch Thermotechnology Corp.
 - b. Bradford White Corporation.
 - c. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc; a division of Morris Group International.
 - d. Niagara Industries, Inc.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
- 3. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.
- 4. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
 - d. Temperature Control: Thermostatic mixing valve.
 - e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
 - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
- 5. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

6. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm at 68 deg F temperature rise.
 - b. Temperature Setting: 105 deg F.
 - c. Power Demand: 5 kilowatts.
 - d. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: 208 V.
 - 2) Phases: Single.
 - 3) Hertz: 60 Hz.
 - 4) Full-Load Amperes: 24 A.

2.4 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. State Industries.
 - c. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
5. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: 4 gal. minimum.
 - c. Air Precharge Pressure: Match system pressure.

- ### B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- E. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- F. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.
- G. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- H. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.
- I. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Residential, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install residential, electric, domestic-water heaters on floor, ADA units on domestic-water heater mounting bracket.
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- C. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 0523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 0523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 0523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install, electric, domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices.
- E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 1119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 0519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 0519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- J. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- K. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- L. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential and tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour.

END OF SECTION 22 3300

SECTION 22 5500 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 7" W.C. or less.

C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
- B. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - c. PE body tube.
 - d. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - e. Acetal collets.
 - f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lee Brass Company.
 - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Plug: Bronze.
 - 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - 6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 - 7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Equimeter
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - d. Invensys.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).

- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

2.9 SERVICE METERS

- A. Service Meters: As required by the local gas company.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weiss Instruments, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 3. Case: Liquid-filled, Sealed, Open-front, pressure relief, type; cast aluminum or drawn steel nominal diameter.
 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS ¼, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 7. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 9. Window: Glass.
 10. Ring: Metal.
 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.11 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- C. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in other sections of these specifications for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- H. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in other sections of these specifications.
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- O. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator.
- V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and smaller: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Hangers shall be spaced according to state and local code requirements where code requirements are more stringent than hanger spacing indicated above.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and other sections of Division 22 for piping and valve identification.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 - 2. All outdoor piping shall be painted with 2 coats of Rustoleum primer and 2 coats of Rustoleum paint. (Color is to be selected by Architect at a later date)
- B. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves shall be the following:
 - 1. Bronze plug valve.

3.12 PAINTING

- A. Paint exterior service meters, pressure regulators, and specialty valves; minimum 2 coats of primer and paint. Color shall be selected by Architect or grey.

END OF SECTION 22 5500

SECTION 23 0000 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work covered by this division of specifications consists of furnish all materials, labor, equipment, incidentals and performing all operations required for a complete installation of all mechanical systems in accordance with the applicable drawings and specifications.
- B. Items, materials and labor not specifically called for in specifications that are necessary for complete and satisfactory operating installations shall be the responsibility of the contractor to furnish and install. The contractor shall leave his work in operating condition.
- C. This section applies equally to heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing, and fire protection.
- D. Each Sub-Contractor shall be governed by any alternates and unit prices called for in the "Form of Proposal" insofar as they affect his part of work.

1.3 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise stated, mentioned herein or indicated on drawings of articles, materials or methods requires the contractor for this work to:
 - 1. Furnish and install each article or material of quality required according to qualifications noted.
 - 2. Perform each operation called for according to method or condition prescribed. If method or condition is not prescribed, it is the contractor's responsibility to consult manufacturer's recommendations and install accordingly.
- B. Provide all necessary labor, equipment and incidentals.
 - 1. This Contractor shall furnish all equipment, material and labor mentioned in this specification, unless it is specifically stated otherwise.
 - 2. The drawings pertaining to the installation and services generally indicate the location of accessories, piping, underground work, ditches, etc. and other details necessary to complete installation of each branch of work. Bidders are urged to acquaint themselves with working conditions and requirements of the building site. Any and all contracts for

this work will be based upon furnishing all labor and materials entirely to complete each installation.

3. Any minor changes in the location of pipes, ducts, registers, risers, valves, etc. from those shown on the drawings shall be made without extra charge if so directed by the Architect before installation.

1.4 PERMITS, CODES AND INSPECTIONS

A. Regulations

1. All building construction work, alterations, repairs, mechanical installations and appliances connected therewith shall comply with the State building rules and regulations, the Local ordinances, and such other statutory provisions and regulations as pertain to this class of work. Such rules, regulations, ordinances and provisions are to be considered as a part of these specifications.
2. Requirements of all Local Utility Companies shall be met insofar as they apply to the work. Permits - All permits necessary for the complete heating, ventilating, air conditioning systems shall be obtained by the respective Contractors from the authorities governing the work. The cost of all permits shall be borne by the Contractor.

B. Codes

1. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning work shall be done in accordance with the rules and regulations of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), the latest standards recognized by the American Society of Heating and Ventilating Engineers, and per the latest edition enforced for state and local mechanical code.
2. All work shall meet the requirements of the Life Safety Code, State and City Fire Marshals, Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

C. Approvals

1. All work must be approved by the Architect before final payment will be made.
2. The Heating, Air Conditioning, Ventilating Contractors shall furnish the Architect with a certificate of inspection and approval from the inspecting agencies, free of charge, before certificate of substantial completion is granted. Final payment shall be contingent upon this certificate.

D. Inspections

1. The respective Contractor shall notify the Inspectors, in writing, immediately upon the start of his work and a copy of the notice sent to the Architect.
2. The inspection shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspection shall be divided into as many inspections as may become necessary to cover all roughing.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. Scale of drawings is approximate. Exact locations, distances, levels and other conditions shall be governed by field conditions.
- B. Although size and location of the equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible, for purpose of clearness and legibility, the drawings are essentially diagrammatic.
- C. The drawings and specifications are intended to cover all work enumerated under the respective headings. The Sub-Contractors shall not take advantage of conflict or error between drawings and specifications, but shall request a clarification of such before making his proposal should a conflict exist.
- D. It is especially required that the Mechanical and Electrical Sub-Contractors shall obtain a set of the architectural and structural drawings and specifications. Consult with the Architect and General Contractor as to the general construction of the building, location of plumbing fixtures, size, location and head room of pipe chases, location of walls, partitions, beams, etc., swing of doors, switches electrical outlets, and the order and time of placement of all mechanical work.
- E. The drawings accompanying these specifications determine the general design of the equipment. Exact disposition of the equipment is subject to the requirements and construction of the manufacturer's standard, but the space occupied and general design shall correspond to that shown on the plans.
- F. The drawings indicate size and points of termination of pipes and ducts, and suggest proper routing to conform to structure, avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. It is not the intention of the drawings to indicate all necessary offsets. Install work in a manner to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageways clear without further instructions or cost.
- G. It is intended that materials shall be located symmetrically with architectural element, although locations indicated by drawings may be distorted for clearness or presentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See requirements for "Shop Drawings" in both General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. Each Sub-Contractor shall provide submittals for review and approval on equipment and material listed in the individual technical sections of Division 23.
- C. Submittals shall clearly indicate electrical characteristics, physical dimensions and pertinent data which indicate that item meets all requirements specified on drawings and in technical specifications.
- D. Each Sub-Contractor shall submit to the General Contractor for review within thirty (30) days after the date of the contract, seven (7) sets of complete catalog data and/or shop drawings for each item of material or piece of equipment. Catalog data shall include name of the manufacturer, catalog numbers, trade names, performance data, descriptive material (sufficient to identify each item), and specify performance data of the products. Shop drawings shall

include specified catalog data and shall show equipment in detail, arrangement and disposition for this particular project design.

- E. The Architect and/or Engineer checking and reviewing of the Contractor's and Sub-Contractor's drawings and/or equipment details does not relieve the Contractor or Sub-Contractors from responsibility for errors, omissions or equipment furnished in accordance with such checked or reviewed drawings. Where such errors or omissions are later discovered, they shall be made good by the respective Sub-Contractor irrespective of any review by the Architect.

1.7 SITE EXAMINATIONS

- A. Before submitting a proposal, each Contractor shall visit and examine the site to satisfy themselves as to materials and scope of the construction, alterations and remodeling, any difficulty attending the performance of the work, storage of material, access to all areas, etc.
- B. Particular attention needs to be directed to areas containing mechanical and electrical items that may be in conflict with architectural, structural, or civil alterations and additions.
- C. The submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that a visit and examination has been made by the contractor. Claim made subsequent to the time of submission of the proposal for labor, equipment and material required for difficulties encountered will not be recognized when examination of the site would have foreseen said difficulties.
- D. Bidders shall carefully examine the general construction drawings to assure themselves of the type of materials used throughout the building that may in any way affect the work to be installed under their contract and the proper preparation of their proposals. Based on said requirement, no contract allowance will be made for bidder's failure to acquaint themselves with the types of construction.
- E. Each Contractor is urged before submitting a proposal to verify the size and location of all services, and the limitations of each. Later as a Contractor shall confer with other contractors regarding locations and sizes of pipes, conduits, ducts, openings, outlets, etc. in order that there may be no interference among the Contractors on the installations or with the progress of the work on the building or grounds.
- F. Where connections are to be made to existing piping, ductwork, etc., the Contractor shall carefully examine each connection, verify material, location and sizes and thereby include all necessary adapters and connections for a complete installation.
- G. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify or devise a method for the new materials and equipment to be brought into the building.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractors must have five (5) years minimum experience. Contractors must have satisfactory work resume with comparable projects listed. Contractors must be technically competent. Contractor must have a sound financial basis.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. The Owner reserves to determine if Contractors meet the above requirements to his satisfaction. The Owner has the authority to reject any bids if the above standards are not met.

1.9 TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. If it should be necessary to operate the equipment before a final acceptance, Contractor shall be allowed to do so, but only after proper adjustment and trial operation as hereinafter specified.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for proper care and supervision of operation of equipment used before acceptance and safe guard the equipment in every way. This includes temporary filter replacements, cleaning equipment interior surfaces, and cleaning heating/cooling coils upon completion of drywall and dust producing work.

1.10 SUB-CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR PROMPTNESS OF EXECUTIONS

- A. It is not incumbent upon the Architect to notify the Sub-Contractor when to begin, to cease or resume work, nor to give early notification of the rejection of faulty work, nor in any way to superintend to relieve the Sub-Contractor of responsibility or of any consequence of carelessness by him or his subordinates.
- B. All materials and labor shall be furnished at such times (shall be to the best interest of all Contractors and Sub-Contractors concerned) to the end that the combined work may be properly and fully completed on contract time.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities - Locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in a manner which will ensure that no damage or interruption will result.
- B. Protect property from damage which might result from excavating and backfilling.
- C. Protect persons from injury at excavations by barricades, warnings and illumination.
- D. Coordinate excavations with weather conditions to minimize the possibility of washouts, settlements and other damages and hazards.
- E. Provide temporary covering or enclosure and temporary heat as necessary to protect bottoms of excavations from freezing and frost action. Do not install mechanical work on frozen excavation bases or sub-bases.
- F. Each Contractor is to remove his own rubbish, but in case of dispute, the Architect shall have the right to order the General Contractor to remove said rubbish and the cost of removing same shall be charged to the guilty party as may be decided by the Architect. The rubbish shall be removed immediately when ordered by the Architect. The building shall be kept as clean as possible during the progress of the work.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the systems, equipment, and apparatus to be properly balanced, free from any defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion. Where warranties for additional time are stated herein, the extended term shall apply.
- B. The Contractor shall replace defective parts or equipment promptly at his own expense.

1.13 EVALUATION OF BIDS

- A. Each bidder agrees to waive any claim it has or may have against the Owner, Architect, Engineer and their respective employees arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation or recommendation of any bid.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the project site properly identified with manufacturer's identification, model number, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
- B. Protect products from weather, construction traffic, dirt, water, chemicals and mechanical damage by storing in original packaging.

1.15 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventive maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.16 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain an accurate set of "as-built" drawings and record any deviations from contract drawings. Submit two (2) sets of drawings (marked to show all deviations) upon completion of work to General Contractor.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. As-built drawings shall show all changes, additions, deletions and deviations from contract drawings noted plainly thereon. Special emphasis is placed on recording the exact location of all underground utilities by offset distances to building corners, walls, curbs, etc.
- C. A set of prints shall be maintained in the project office at the site for use in keeping a daily log of the work as it progresses. This daily log shall be transferred to the drawings in order that the information might be permanently recorded.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CLOSEOUT, START UP OF SYSTEMS, TESTING/AIR BALANCING AND TRADE COMPLETION

- A. Each trade contractor shall complete all work as herein specified and indicated on documents.
- B. Upon completion of project, contractor shall provide written notification that the work has been completed and reviewed for compliance by their supervisory staff and is ready for final review (punch list).
- C. Maintain equipment start-up log that includes a list of all equipment to be started and the status of start-up. Submit to engineer when complete.
- D. Start-up data forms are required for the following types of equipment. The data form shall confirm start up was performed in compliance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.
 - 1. HVAC indoor or outdoor heating/cooling units.
 - 2. Exhaust fans
 - 3. Electric heaters
- E. Submit start-up data form for each piece of equipment.
- F. Upon receipt of the written notification and start up data forms, the engineer will visit the site and prepare the final written review comments (punch list).
- G. The punch list will be returned to the contractor. After each item has been corrected by the contractor, the contractor shall initial/sign off that the work has been completed prior to final payment.

3.2 WORK SPACE

- A. In the installation called for in these contracts, special attention shall be given to the accessibility of parts and equipment. All parts that are to be adjusted and that need observation shall be placed within sight and reach of the attendant.

- B. Provide adequate space for removal and operation of any parts that may have to be examined in the future.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK

- A. For any parts or equipment that must be concealed, access doors shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor or Plumbing Contractor. Items included but not limited to valves, tempering valves, trap primers, manual dampers, etc.
- B. Subsequent contractors shall provide a plan, similar to shop drawings, showing size and location of all access doors to the Owner as part of the maintenance binder.
- C. No work of any kind shall be covered up before it has been tested, examined and approved by the proper administration authority to ensure compliance with the state code.
- D. All plumbing installations to be inspected by the proper administration authority to ensure compliance with the requirements of the State Plumbing Code.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP, COORDINATION, AND COOPERATION

- A. All work shall be executed with speed and consistent with safety and good workmanship.
- B. Competent workmen shall be employed on all phases of work. Poor workmanship will be rejected and will constitute cause for removal of the individual performing the work.
- C. Owing to the nature of the construction involved and to prevent confusion and discrepancies, only approximate or general dimensions are given in several cases. It being intended that in some instances a reasonable limit of variation be permitted in order that the making and the erection of the work of the Sub-Contractors may be thereby expedited and the best interests of the work as a whole be served. Those several Sub-Contractors will be required to establish their own dimensions (each by prompt consultation as to the methods and size of construction, time of beginning and sequence of operations and exchange of drawings and details) with one another as the greatest measure of cooperation among the interests involved will be demanded and expected by the Owner at all times.
- D. All Mechanical and Electrical Sub-Contractors shall consult fully with the General Contractor's Superintendent regarding all matters affecting their work.
- E. Cooperate with other trades to obtain the most practical arrangement of work.
- F. Make known to other trades intended positioning of materials and intended order of work. Coordinate work with other trades and proceed with installation to assure no delays to other trades. Determine intended positions of work of other trades and intended order of installation.
- G. Agree to most practical arrangement of work within requirements of contract and consult with Architect/Engineer when there are reasons for deviations from drawings or specifications,

differences of opinion between Contractors, or questions concerning intent of drawings or specifications.

- H. Failure of Contractor to make known his needs or determine requirements of others will not be cause for additional compensation to correct interferences.

3.5 ELECTRICAL FOR MECHANICAL DISCIPLINES

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish and install all hot water circulating pumps, water coolers, heaters, etc. in connection with plumbing systems and furnish to the Electrical Contractor any controls, etc. required. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all disconnects that are not furnished by the Plumbing Contractor and shall install all that are furnished by Plumbing Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all branch circuit wiring required for a complete functional power and control system for proper operation of plumbing equipment.
- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all air conditioning equipment, air handling units and exhaust fans. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide starters for all HVAC equipment requiring starters, unless otherwise indicated. The Electrical Contractor shall mount and connect all starters and shall furnish all branch circuit wiring, motor disconnects, labor and final electrical connections as required for proper operation.
- C. Mechanical Contractor shall install all relays and control interlocks required for his equipment. Mechanical Contractor shall also furnish any magnetic starters required for his equipment to Electrical Contractor for installation by Electrical Contractor.

3.6 FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. The Owner and other Contractors shall furnish and set in place various pieces of equipment.
- B. The Mechanical and Electrical Sub-Contractors shall include in their bids all required roughing, finished materials and labor for final connections to all equipment furnished and specified under other sections of the specifications and/or furnished by the Owner.
- C. The equipment furnished by other Contractors shall be provided with tailpieces, faucets, and special valves, unless otherwise noted on plans and/or specified.
- D. The Mechanical and Electrical Subcontractors shall furnish and install all traps, shut-off valves, electrical boxes, electrical switches, conduit, wiring, piping, adapters, and any other material required for making final connections to equipment furnished by other Contractors.
- E. Respective Contractors shall obtain roughing-in data from equipment suppliers prior to installing any rough-in work. All locations of equipment and connections shall be verified.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- A. Each Sub-Contractor shall layout and construct all chases and required openings in floors and walls for his work.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, all cutting and patching required for the installation of the mechanical and electrical system shall be done by the respective Sub-Contractor for the installation of his work. All work shall be by skilled craftsmen.
- C. No more cutting shall be done than is absolutely necessary. Cutting of a structural member or exposed surface of concrete will not be permitted without written approval of the Architect. Lintels will be required over all square or rectangular openings.
- D. Pipe openings in floor slabs shall be cut with core drill. Edges of trenches or openings in slabs shall be scribe cut with masonry saw.
- E. Each Sub-Contractor will be required to notify other trades in due time where he will require openings or chases in new masonry. Each Sub-Contractor shall also set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work in new construction. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch as required at his own expense.
- F. All cutting and patching shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner by men skilled in the various trades and with written permission from the Architect.
- G. All cutting and patching required in existing walls, roofs, floors, ceilings, etc. shall be made by respective Contractors and same shall be patched to match existing adjacent areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. No plumbing, wet pipe fire protection or heating piping shall be installed in any part of the building where danger of freezing may exist without adequate protection being given by the Contractor installing the pipe. All damages resulting from leaking pipes shall be borne by the Contractor whose work is at fault.
- B. All work shall be protected at all times. All pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during construction. All equipment accessories shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water or other injury during the period of the respective contract.

3.9 CONSTRUCTION SITE GUIDELINES

- A. **Damage to Building and Premises:** The Sub-Contractor shall assume full responsibility for damage done by him, his employee or his agents to the building, its contents or the premises. Any damage done shall be repaired by him to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- B. **Barricades:** In addition to the protective measures heretofore specified, the respective Sub-Contractors employed on the construction, each insofar as his work is concerned, shall provide proper barricades and rails, not only for protection to the public generally, but as may be directed and necessary to prevent intrusion by and possible accident to any unauthorized

persons. Danger signals, such as warning signs, red flags and lanterns shall be provided and maintained both day and night.

- C. Premises: The Sub-Contractors shall take the premises as they now are and will be required to do all the work shown or implied in the plans and specifications so that when the building is completed, it shall be complete in every respect, except such parts as are distinctly mentioned as not being covered under these specifications.
- D. Service Connections and Alterations
 - 1. It shall be the respective Contractor's responsibility to provide uninterrupted gas, sewer, water, fire protection, telephone, steam, electrical, etc. services (equal to the present services) to the present building during the complete alterations.
 - 2. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that all work shall be accomplished so not to interfere with the normal operations of the existing building.
 - 3. Service changeover time shall be held to a minimum and shall be done at such time as directed by the Owner. No increase in contract price shall be allowed for this work.

3.10 ADJUSTMENTS AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

- A. When any work included in these specifications is completed, and at such time as directed by the Architect, the respective equipment manufacturer or Contractor shall carefully adjust all parts of his equipment and the system, advising the Architect when same is complete and ready for his final tests.
- B. The respective Contractors shall, after the work is completed, fully and carefully instruct the Owner's operator having charge of the system as to adjustment and efficient and proper methods of operation of the system and the various apparatus.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF UTILITIES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes, existing, temporarily or otherwise that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no other exception than Owner's permission to cut same if the need arises.
- B. Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that all of these utilities and lines are not indicated on the drawings; however, it is required that prior to any excavation being performed, that the Contractor consult the Owner's personnel to ascertain whether any utilities or lines are endangered by the excavation.
- C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, it is suggested that the Contractor first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area.

3.12 PAINTING

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all touch-up painting. Touch-up painting shall be per manufacturer's recommendation.

3.13 FIRESTOPPING

- A. All penetrations of fire and smoke rated walls by all trades shall be properly sealed to maintain rating of the partition.
- B. Refer to architectural drawings for identification of rated ceilings, floors and walls.

END OF SECTION 23 0000

SECTION 23 0500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Starters.
2. Access Doors.
3. Concrete bases.
4. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
5. Transition fittings.
6. Dielectric fittings.
7. Mechanical sleeve seals.
8. Sleeves.
9. Escutcheons.
10. Expansion Bolts.
11. Grout.
12. Mechanical demolition.
13. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
14. Painting and finishing.
15. Supports and anchorages.

- B. Where several materials or methods are given for the same application, it is intended to allow flexibility for the contractor to use one of the materials listed to suit field conditions. The materials requirements are listed to maintain a standard quality regardless of the material selected by the contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Finished Spaces:** Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. **Exposed, Interior Installations:** Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: access doors. Include a schedule indicating the door size, type, installation surface, and room location.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no cost to the owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Refer to Section 15000 for further details and requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STARTERS, ETC.

- A. Any necessary starters or overload protection for mechanical equipment shall be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor for equipment furnished by him or the Owner, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Contactors and relays necessary for interlock are to be furnished by the mechanical contractor.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel (fourteen (14) gauge minimum for door and sixteen (16) gauge minimum for frame) with anchor straps and with baked enamel prime finish. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush cam type, screwdriver operated.

- B. Access doors shall be used in all walls, plaster and drywall ceilings. Access doors shall not be required in acoustical lay-in ceilings and accessible pipe chases.
- C. Access doors shall be Milcor or equal (Style M for masonry or tile construction, Style K for plaster construction, and Style DW for drywall construction).
- D. Access doors shall be a minimum of eighteen inch by eighteen inch (18" x 18") or of size indicated on drawings.
- E. All access doors shall match fire rating of surfaces being penetrated.

2.4 CONCRETE FOR MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Classes and Applications - Except as otherwise indicated, provide strength classes as follows (with the following cement content and water/cement ratios) for the indicated applications and similar required applications:
 1. Four Thousand (4,000) PSI Class - Five hundred sixty-five (565) pounds cement/yard (6.0 sacks); 0.57 water/cement ratio. Provide 4000 Class for tanks, vaults, beam-type foundations and similar structures.
 2. Three Thousand (3,000) PSI Class - Five hundred (500) pounds cement/yard (5.25 sacks); 0.68 water/cement ratio. Provide 3000 Class for miscellaneous underground structural concrete, reinforced encasement, block-type foundations (with smallest dimension at least 0.2 times largest dimension), curbs, pads, inertia blocks (unframed type), and similar structural support work.
 3. Two Thousand Five Hundred (2500) PSI Class - Five hundred fifty (450) pounds cement/yard (4.75 sacks); 0.75 water/cement ratio. Provide 2500 Class for plain encasement, filling steel-framed units, and similar work.
 4. Rough Grouting Class - Five hundred sixty-five (565) pounds cement/yard (6.0 sacks); 0.75 water/cement ratio. Adjust aggregate sizes to facilitate placement. Use for rough grouting and not for setting equipment bases.
 5. Backfill Class (Lean Concrete) - Three hundred seventy-five (375) pounds cement/yard (4.0 sacks); 0.87 water/cement ratio. Use for backfilling where excavations are extended below point of support for mechanical work.
 6. Provide concrete test reports as defined in Architectural specifications.

2.5 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual piping sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.6 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 3. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.9 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Glass reinforced plastic; include two plates for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.10 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing. Underdeck Clamp ring with set screws. Stack sleeve fittings shall be used for above grade walls and roof penetrations. Stack sleeve fittings shall not be used for below grade wall penetrations.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.11 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. In finished areas, exposed piping or conduit passing through floors, ceilings, and walls shall be fitted with escutcheons.
- B. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished nickel or chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished nickel or chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.12 EXPANSION BOLTS

- A. Expansion bolts and screws shall be used in existing concrete slabs.
- B. Expansion bolts shall be Chicago Expansion Company, Tampin Company or approved equal, using malleable shields on bolts and leads on small screws.

2.13 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections for further details and requirements.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping; Use the following:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping; Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 for further details and requirements.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 104 °F (40 deg C) and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15, minimum, unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Where single winding is specifically indicated, motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 0513

SECTION 23 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 10. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
3. Grinnell Corp.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

- A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers: Similar to MSS Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass and continuous-thread rod and nuts are made of polyurethane or stainless steel.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Cope, T. J., Inc.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - c. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

- B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers: Made of fiberglass loop with stainless-steel continuous-thread rod, nuts, and support hook.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Plasti-Fab, Inc.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

- B. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.6 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, similar to MFMA-3, made of fiberglass channels and other components.

- B. Available Manufacturers:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cope, T. J., Inc.; Tyco International Ltd.
4. Seasafe, Inc.

2.7 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 4. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.9 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. MIRO Industries.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 1. Available Manufacturers:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

a. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.10 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
 - J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
 - K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
 - M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
 - N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
 - O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
 - P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
 - Q. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Ceiling Tile Valve markers
 - 4. Ceiling Tile Filter markers
 - 5. Access Panel and Door markers
 - 6. Pipe labels.
 - 7. Duct labels.
 - 8. Stencils.
 - 9. Valve tags.
 - 10. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- B. ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 - 1. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Letter Size: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 - a. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws and contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.
- B. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- C. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.3 CEILING TILE VALVE MARKERS

- A. General: Provide 7/8 inch diameter metal tack marker with 7/16 inch point designed for acoustical tile ceilings application, for marking locations of valves above accessible ceilings. Provide markers painted to match ceiling tiles.

2.4 CEILING TILE AIR TERMINAL FILTER MARKERS

- A. General: Provide 7/8 inch diameter metal tack marker with 7/16 inch point designed for acoustical tile ceilings application, for marking locations of air terminal filters above accessible ceilings. Provide markers painted to match ceiling tiles.

2.5 ACCESS PANEL AND DOOR MARKERS

- A. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
 - 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.6 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction. Colors to comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.7 DUCT LABELS

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.8 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
 2. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Install equipment labels with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 3. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.

- c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
- d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
- e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
- f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
- h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

- B. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Color code:

- a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
- b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
- c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
- d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.

2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.

- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 3. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
 4. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color: Natural.
 3. Letter Color: Black

3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- F. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- G. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- H. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- I. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within **30** days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit **6** copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- C. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a contractor with knowledge of AABC or NEBB procedures and forms.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.", and SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.", or TAB forms approved by Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
- C. Guarantee: Provide a guarantee stating that the TAB firm will rebalance the systems should the initial TAB fail to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, flow-control devices, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1.
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as flow-control devices, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 2. Dampers are in the position indicated by the controller.
 3. Integrity of and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
 4. Thermostats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 6. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 7. Interlocked systems are operating.
 8. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in **inch-pound (IP)** units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- C. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- G. Check for airflow blockages.
- H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.

3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.10 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Minus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Minus 5 to plus 10 percent.

3.12 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on site examination prepare a report on the adequacy of installation for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btuh.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.

- k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btuh.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh.
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btuh.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in sq. ft.
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btuh.
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
- a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
 - f. Refrigerant weight in lb.
 - g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - b. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - c. Control settings.

- d. Unloader set points.
- e. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
- f. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
- g. Suction pressure in psig.
- h. Suction temperature in deg F.
- i. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig.
- j. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F.
- k. Oil pressure in psig.
- l. Oil temperature in deg F.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Kilowatt input.
- p. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
- q. Number of fans.
- r. Condenser fan rpm.
- s. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
- t. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
- u. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
- v. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
- 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
2. Duct Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Lagging adhesives.
7. Sealants.
8. Factory-applied jackets.
9. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
10. Field-applied cloths.
11. Field-applied jackets.
12. Tapes.
13. Securements.
14. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. HVAC Insulation Schedule: For each HVAC Piping and Ductwork service listed in this Section and on the Drawings, submit an "HVAC Insulation Schedule" listing each service and each insulation system and type of products to be applied for each service including manufacturer's

product number, thickness, jackets (both factory and field applied), vapor barrier, sealants, mastics, tapes, adhesives, hanger shields and inserts. Refer to Sample Schedule below:

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. International Mechanical Code (IMC) Compliance: Comply with the IMC regarding mechanical insulation requirements.
- C. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) Compliance: Comply with the IECC regarding mechanical insulation requirements.
- D. Minimum R-factor: Where R-factor is not indicated, provide value equal to or greater than that prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings" and International Energy Code (IEC).
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Products shall be compatible with application and expected service temperatures.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex.; Insul-tube and Insul sheet
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I (insulation without jacket), II (with factory-applied vinyl jacket) or III (with factory-applied FSK or FSP jacket). Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ or FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ or FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- J. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
 - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-flex; Contact Adhesive.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 4. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
- B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Duct and Equipment Insulation: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. inch for covering equipment.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5.
- C. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 - 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

- a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or, Factory-Cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Polysurlyn moisture retarder finish unless otherwise indicated and 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) or 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) thickness unless otherwise indicated up to 36 inch diameter (including insulation.) Provide 0.024 inch thickness for sizes over 36 inch diameter (including insulation.) Provide 0.0232 inch thickness for tank head covers and where indicated.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white or stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Polyguard; Alumaguard 60.
- F. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
- G. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- H. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.
- F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 to 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 to 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- to 0.135-inch- diameter shank (to suit application), length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- 0.135-inch- diameter shank (to suit application), length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.
- 2.13 CORNER ANGLES
- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
 - B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
 - C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches to 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 sections specifying firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe

- diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

- f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 - 2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 - 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 - 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 - 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Painting is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating over outdoor flexible elastomeric insulation.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. [Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.](#)
- B. [Perform tests and inspections.](#)
- C. [Tests and Inspections:](#)

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three number> locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR RECTANGULAR OR ROUND DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE—CONCEALED ABOVE CEILINGS OR IN CHASES

- A. Supply-air duct insulation, concealed above ceilings, rectangular, round or oval: Mineral-Fiber Blanket-FSK, R-6 minimum, 2 inches thick and 1.0 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Return-air duct insulation, (ducted return) concealed above ceilings, rectangular, round or oval: Mineral-Fiber Blanket-FSK, R-6 minimum, 2 inches thick and 1.0 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Outdoor-air duct insulation, concealed above ceilings, rectangular, round or oval: Mineral-Fiber Blanket-FSK, R-8 minimum, 3 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Exhaust-air duct (building side of isolation damper), concealed: not insulated

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed or Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.020 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum: 0.020 inch thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316: 0.010 inch thick.

D. Piping, Concealed or Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
3. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick
4. Aluminum: 0.020 inch thick.
5. Painted Aluminum: 0.020 inch thick.
6. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316: 0.010 inch thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. Piping with factory ASJ: None.
2. PVC: 30 mils thick.
3. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick
4. Aluminum: 0.016 inch thick.
5. Painted Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.
6. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316: 0.016 inch thick.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. Piping, Exposed Exterior Insulated Refrigerant Piping:
 - 1. Apply two coats of manufacturer's recommended coating over insulation.
- E. Piping, Exposed Exterior Insulated Condensate Drain Piping:
 - 1. Apply two coats of manufacturer's recommended coating over insulation.
- F. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Piping with factory ASJ: None.
 - 2. PVC: 30 mils thick.
 - 3. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick
 - 4. Painted Aluminum, with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick.
 - 5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 0700

SECTION 23 2300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty furnished. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data.
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Filter dryers.
 - 5. Strainers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L, or ASTM B 280, Type ACR
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F
- G.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- 6.

B. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig .
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig

C. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and coil having a voltage as selected for the control voltage
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

D. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig / 450 psig .

E. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal or External, to suit design and conditions .
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and coil having a voltage as selected for the control voltage.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

F. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

G. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- B. ASHRAE 34: Provide refrigerants as recommended by manufacturer of air conditioning and refrigeration products furnished for project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR or L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing tubing (to suit application and conditions) and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, L or K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing tubing (to suit application and conditions) and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- B. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Compressor.
- I. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.
- J. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- K. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof supports and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Coordinate voltages for solenoid valves with Electrical Installer to provide correct voltage.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Refrigerant Piping, General: Install refrigerant piping in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and ASHRAE 15. Observe manufacturer's recommendations for maximum allowable equivalent lengths for refrigerant piping between the evaporator and condensing units.
 - 1. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
 - 2. Size refrigerant lines according to equipment manufacturer's printed instructions. Limit suction line loss to 5 psi maximum (for R-410A). Maintain manufacturer's recommended velocities in suction risers and horizontal runs.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- Q. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

- R. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.
- S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Unistrut and pipe clamp type hangers. Support unistrut with all-thread attached to structure above.
 - 2. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 3. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- B. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 3. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 2300

SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sheet metal sleeved openings.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Sheet Metal Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications (AWS): Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." ("HVACDCS-MF")

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. MANUFACTURERS - SINGLE WALL ROUND, FLAT OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dixie Sheet Metal
 - b. Eastern Sheet Metal
 - c. Langdon Sheet Metal
 - d. Lindab Inc. (Round duct joint O-ring seals)
 - e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - f. Monroe Metal Mfg. Inc.
 - g. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - h. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - i. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" ("HVACDCS-MF") based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Round Ducts: Provide factory-fabricated round supply ducts with spiral lockseam construction, except use fusion-welded longitudinal butt seam where diameters exceed 72 inches. Fabricate ducts having diameters greater than 72 inches with longitudinal butt-welded seams. Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF."
- C. Round Ducts (optional shop-fabricated ducts): Fabricate round supply ducts using seam types and metal gages identified in SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF."
- D. Flat-Oval Ducts: Provide factory-fabricated flat oval supply ducts with standard spiral lockseam construction (without intermediate ribs) or with butt-welded longitudinal seams in gages listed in SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF." Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- E. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF,"."

 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

- F. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA "HVAC-DCS-MF,"."

 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

- G. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA "HVAC-DCS-MF," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA "HVAC-DCS-MF."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
 - 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu-in/h-sf-°F at 75 °F mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu-in/h-sf-°F at 75 °F mean temperature.
 - 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating.

- Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Solvent or Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with build-outs attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build-outs (metal hat sections) or other build-out means are optional; when used, secure build-outs to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 FACTORY-FABRICATED FLANGE CONNECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide factory-fabricated flange connection systems by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Ward Duct Connector Industries
 3. Lockformer TDF/TDC
 4. Ductormer TDF/TDC
- B. General Requirements: At Installer's option, provide factory-fabricated slide-on transverse duct flange connection systems using roll-formed angle flanges, gaskets, sealants and corners for joining sections of rectangular sheet metal duct, having reinforcement equivalent to published SMACNA standards, in lieu of conventional duct joining methods. Provide certified tests by Manufacturer showing that rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF."
- C. Provide factory-fabricated duct connection systems complying with the following:
 1. Sheet Metal Material: Galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating.
 2. Angles: roll-formed galvanized steel, Minimum 20 ga..
 3. Corner: galvanized steel, Minimum 14 ga.
 4. Cleats: roll-formed galvanized steel, 20 ga. minimum or 0.070" rigid extruded PVC.
 5. Gasket Material: Butyl based tape, closed cell neoprene (applied between mating frames).

6. Mastic/Sealer: integral mastic sealant, non-skinning, non-drying synthetic polymer based sealant.

- D. Shop-fabricated TDF/TDC "F" style and "C" style "transverse duct flanges" roll-formed on duct sections using Lockformer or Ductformer machines, having seams and corners sealed in accordance with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," and the Duct Schedules at the end of this Section, shall be considered to be equivalent to the above factory-fabricated duct connection systems.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches, 4 inches or 6 inches, as recommended for duct pressure class.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" ("HVACDCS-MF,") unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- K. **Wall Return Air Transfer Openings:** Provide sleeved return air transfer openings in walls located above ceilings for transferring air from adjacent spaces or plenums. Where openings are exposed provide sheet metal flange at walls for installation of wall-mounted air transfer grilles on both sides of walls. Arrange openings to provide return, relief or exhaust air path to system fans. Refer to Division 23 Section 23 3713 "Grilles, Registers and Diffusers" for wall inlets and outlets.
- L. **Return Air Transfer Ducts:** Provide return air transfer ducts passing through walls, located above ceilings, for transferring air from adjacent spaces or plenums. Provide openings in bottoms of ducts for connection to ceiling air transfer grilles. Arrange openings to provide return, relief or exhaust air path to system fans. Refer to Division 23 Section 23 3713 "Grilles, Registers and Diffusers" for ceiling inlets and outlets.
- M. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- N. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. **Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."**

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. **Coordination:** Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system, based on "Coordination Drawings." Coordinate installation with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts, piping, plumbing lines, electrical conduit runs and similar finished work.
 - 1. Do not install sheet metal ductwork until metal ductwork "Coordination Drawings" have been submitted and reviewed by the Engineer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
- B. All ducts shall be constructed of single wall galvanized sheet metal except for discharge plenums and double wall main ducts, as indicated on drawings, and as noted below.
- C. Double-Wall Discharge Plenums: Provide two inch (2") thick rectangular double-wall duct with perforated liner for discharge plenums serving VAV Air-Handling Units and rooftop HVAC units. Provide bellmouth connections for double wall round and oval branches extending from the discharge plenums.

D. Supply Ducts

1. Rectangular double-wall rectangular discharge plenums connected to roof mounted air handling systems, 40 tons:
 - a. Pressure Class: 6-inch w.g. Positive
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B
2. Supply ducts connected to air handling systems, 25 tons and smaller:
 - a. Pressure Class: 2-inch w.g. Positive
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C
3. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.

E. Return Ducts

1. Return ducts connected to air handling units and 25 tons and smaller package roof mounted air handling systems:
 - a. Pressure Class: 2-inch w.g. Negative
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C
2. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.

F. Exhaust Ducts

1. Exhaust ducts connected downstream of in-line or ceiling fans (exhausting ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2 air):
 - a. Pressure Class: 1-inch w.g. Positive
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

G. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.

H. Return and Exhaust Air Transfer Ducts and Sleeved Openings

1. Sleeved air transfer openings located in walls above ceilings for transferring return, relief or exhaust air from adjacent spaces or plenums:
 - a. Pressure Class: 1-inch w.g. Negative
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C

2. Air transfer ducts for transferring return, relief or exhaust air from adjacent spaces or plenums:
 - a. Pressure Class: 1-inch w.g. Negative
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C

- I. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
 2. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

- J. Liner:
 1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
 5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II or Flexible elastomeric 2 inches thick.
 6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

- K. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Use 4" single thickness vanes at 3.25 inch spacing.
 - d. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - e. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Use 4" single thickness vanes at 3.25 inch spacing.
 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

- b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Use 4" single thickness vanes at 3.25 inch spacing.
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded, minimum 5 gores.

L. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Spin-In Collar fittings
6. Fire dampers.
7. Ceiling dampers.
8. Smoke dampers.
9. Flange connectors.
10. Turning vanes.
11. Remote damper operators.
12. Duct-mounted access doors.
13. Flexible connectors.
14. Flexible ducts.
15. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for each type of product indicated.
1. For fire dampers, include fire rating. Include installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
 - D. Source quality-control reports.
 - E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems" pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
- C. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".
- D. Industry Standards: Comply with ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to construction of ductwork accessories, except as otherwise indicated.
- E. UL Compliance-fire dampers: Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 "Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers".
- F. UL Compliance-smoke dampers: Construct, test, and label smoke dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 S "Leakage Standard for Smoke Dampers".

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a **No. 2** finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 AIR DUCT ACCESSORY MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide air duct accessory products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 - 2. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Airsan
 - 4. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 5. Atcoflex, Atco Rubber Products, Inc.
 - 6. Carnes.
 - 7. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 8. Creative Metals Div./Leader Industries
 - 9. Crown Products Co., Inc.
 - 10. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 11. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 12. Flame Gard, Inc
 - 13. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 14. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

15. KEES, Inc.
16. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
17. McGill AirFlow LLC.
18. METALAIRE, Inc.
19. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
20. Nailor Industries Inc.
21. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
22. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
23. PHL, Inc.
24. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
25. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
26. Price Industries.
27. Ruskin Company.
28. SEMCO Incorporated.
29. (SMC) Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
30. 3M.
31. Trox USA Inc.
32. Vent Products Company, Inc.
33. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
34. Young Regulator Company.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Description: Gravity balanced.
- B. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm.
- C. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- D. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum or 0.052-inch- thick stainless steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet, or noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges.
- F. Blade Action: Parallel.
- G. Blade Seals: Vinyl foam, Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked or Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- H. Blade Axles:
 1. Material: Brass or Bronze, Galvanized or Plated steel or Stainless steel.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch minimum.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- L. Accessories:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
6. Screen: Galvanized steel or Aluminum., 1/4" inch x1/4-inch Birdscreen or Insect screen.
7. 90-degree stops.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- B. Maximum Air Velocity: 2500 fpm.
- C. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- D. Frame: 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- E. Blades:
 1. Multiple, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
 3. Action: Parallel.
 4. Balance: Gravity.
 5. Eccentrically pivoted.
- F. Blade Seals: Vinyl or Neoprene.
- G. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Nonferrous metal.
- H. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 1. Material: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.
 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- I. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- J. Bearings: Synthetic, Stainless steel or Bronze.
- K. Accessories:
 1. Flange on intake.
 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage or operator outside airstream.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 3. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized or stainless-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 4. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized or Stainless-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized or Stainless steel or Nonferrous metal.
 6. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic in Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. General: Same constructions as steel dampers above except aluminum frames, blades and tie-bars
- C. AMCA-Rated Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Low-leakage rating, with linkage or operator outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 3. Frames:
 - a. Hat, U or Angle shaped.
 - b. Galvanized or Stainless-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 4. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized or Stainless, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized or Stainless steel or Nonferrous metal.
 6. Bearings:

- a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic in Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
7. Blade Seals: Felt, Vinyl or Neoprene.
 8. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel or aluminum.
 9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
 10. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- D. AMCA-Rated Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. General: Same constructions as steel dampers above except aluminum frames, blades and tie-bars
- E. Jackshaft:
1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- F. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.
- 2.6 SPIN-IN COLLAR FITTINGS WITH QUADRANT DAMPER:
- A. General: Provide, where indicated, conical spin-in collar fittings with integral locking quadrant damper of size and type indicated, for making round take-off connection to rectangular sheet metal duct.
 - B. Construction: Construct of riveted or welded galvanized sheet metal, of gauges complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible", die-formed locking groove.
 - C. Spin-In Fitting with Quadrant Damper: Provide integral, locking, quadrant manual volume damper on rectangular duct branches serving diffusers and air outlets and elsewhere as indicated on plans.

2.7 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Provide dampers having AMCA Low-leakage rating, with linkage or operator outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings. Seal for both air performance and air leakage. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Hat, U or Angle shaped.
 - 2. Galvanized or Stainless-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
 - 4. Flanges for attaching to duct flange and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- C. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
 - 2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
 - 3. Galvanized or Stainless steel.
 - 4. 0.064 inch thick.
 - 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging, Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- D. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized or stainless steel or nonferrous metal; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Bearings:
 - 1. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic with Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
- F. Damper Motors: Two-position action unless indicated otherwise.
- G. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC." and Division 26 Sections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or

adjustments. Size for minimum running torque rating of 150 in.lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in.lbf.

5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in.lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in.lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
8. Accessories:
 - a. Factory-Mounted Damper End Switches: Auxiliary switches for **signaling, fan control or** position indication. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin SP100

2.8 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin DIBD2 (Dynamic type)
- C. Dynamic type: Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours Furnish rating matching rated construction.
- E. Type "A" Frame: Rectangular, Multiple-blade or Curtain type with blades inside airstream , fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Type "B" Frame: Rectangular, Multiple-blade or Curtain type with blades outside airstream type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- G. Type "C" Frame: Multiple-blade Curtain type with blades outside airstream type; with round ("CR") or oval duct ("CO") collars fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- H. Grille Type Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin DIBD2G (Dynamic type)
- I. Provide Type 304, stainless-steel dampers for corrosive atmospheres.
- J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 1. Minimum Thickness: **0.052 (16 gage)** thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application. Provide thicker sheet metal sleeve per requirements of fire damper listing for non-breakaway connections.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

- K. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- L. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, **0.034-inch-** thick (22 gage), galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, **0.034-inch-** thick (22 gage), galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- M. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- N. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links, unless otherwise indicated to be 212 deg F rated.

2.9 CEILING DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Labeled according to UL 555C by an NRTL.
 2. Suitable for use with ceiling grilles and registers mounted in fire-rated ceilings.
 3. Comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- B. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin CFD-7
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.
- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
- E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links, unless otherwise indicated to be 212 deg F rated.
- F. Fire Rating: **1-1/2 or 3** hours. Furnish rating matching rated construction.

2.10 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- B. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin SD-37 (Class I leakage rating)
- C. **Basis-of-Design: Ruskin SD-60 airfoil design (Class I leakage rating)**
- D. **Basis-of-Design: Ruskin SD-36 (Class II leakage rating)**
- E. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin SD-36OW "Out-Of-Wall" (Class II leakage rating)

- F. Frame: fabricated with roll-formed, **0.034-inch-** thick (20 ga) galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners. Out-of-wall/floor type with factory sleeve where wall or floor construction and chase arrangement requires this type.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, **0.034-inch-** thick (20 ga), galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, **0.034-inch-** thick (20 ga), galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Leakage: UL 555S **Class I or II, as indicated.** Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity, rated for 30 minute exposure at **250°F or 350°F:**
 - 1. Class I: 8 cfm/sf leakage rate.
 - 2. Class II: 20 cfm/sf leakage rate.
 - 3. Class III: 80 cfm/sf leakage rate.
- I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, **0.052-inch-**thick (16 ga), galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application **with factory-furnished silicone caulking.**
- K. Damper Motors: **Two-position** action unless indicated otherwise. **Provide Modulating-type for engineered smoke control system.**
- L. Smoke Detector: Furnished by Fire Alarm Contractor under Electrical Division 28. **(Integral, factory wired for single-point connection. Coordinate voltage with Fire Alarm Installer.)**
- M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC." and Division 26 Sections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for minimum running torque rating of **150 in.lbf** and breakaway torque rating of **150 in.lbf.**
 - 5. **Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.**
 - 6. **Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in.lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in.lbf.**
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- N. Accessories:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.
2. **Test and reset switches, remote mounted (optional).**
3. (Optional) Factory-Mounted Damper End Switches: Auxiliary switches for **signaling, fan control or** position indication. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin SP100

2.11 FACTORY-FABRICATED FLANGE CONNECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide factory-fabricated flange connection systems by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Ward Duct Connector Industries
 3. Lockformer TDF/TDC
 4. Ductormer TDF/TDC
- B. General Requirements: At Installer's option, provide factory-fabricated slide-on transverse duct flange connection systems using roll-formed angle flanges, gaskets, sealants and corners for joining sections of rectangular sheet metal duct, having reinforcement equivalent to published SMACNA standards, in lieu of conventional duct joining methods. Provide certified tests by Manufacturer showing that rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF."
- C. Provide factory-fabricated duct connection systems complying with the following:
 1. Sheet Metal Material: Galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating.
 2. Angles: roll-formed galvanized steel, Minimum 20 ga..
 3. Corner: galvanized steel, Minimum 14 ga.
 4. Cleats: roll-formed galvanized steel, 20 ga. minimum or 0.070" rigid extruded PVC.
 5. Gasket Material: Butyl based tape, closed cell neoprene (applied between mating frames).
 6. Mastic/Sealer: integral mastic sealant, non-skinning, non-drying synthetic polymer based sealant.
- D. Optional Shop-fabricated TDF/TDC "F" and "C" style "transverse duct flanges" roll-formed on duct sections using Lockformer or Ductformer machines, having seams and corners sealed in accordance with SMACNA "HVACDCS-MF," and the Duct Schedules at the end of this Section, shall be considered to be equivalent to the above factory-fabricated duct connection systems.

2.12 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting in square elbows.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- C. Vane Construction, ducts up to 48 inches wide: Single thickness vane, 22 gage galvanized steel, 4 inch wide at 3-1/4 inch spacing. Basis-Of-Design: Ductmate "4SWVGA22" and "MONOrail" vane rail system.
- D. Vane Construction, ducts wider than 48 inches: Double wall hollow vane, 4 inch at 3-1/4 inch spacing. Basis-Of-Design: Ductmate "4VGA24" and "PROrail" vane rail system.

2.13 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.14 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL. Provide Type 304, stainless-steel for corrosive atmospheres or stainless steel or aluminum duct.
- B. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel or 0.0428-inch stainless steel.
- C. Fasteners: Carbon or Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.15 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Outdoor Exposed System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.16 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film, black polymer film, multiple layers of aluminum laminate or aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive, supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 435 deg F.
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film, black polymer film, multiple layers of aluminum laminate or aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive, supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; plenum-rated polyethylene aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: R-8 minimum for outside air ducts and ducts located in unheated attic and truss spaces.
- D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.

3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: R-8 minimum for outside air ducts and ducts located in unheated attic and truss spaces.

E. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus tape or Adhesive plus sheet metal screws. Comply with SMACNA details.

2.17 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Coordinate supply voltage with Fire Alarm Installer. Refer to Electrical Specifications and Electrical Drawings.
- B. Coordinate required floor and wall opening sizes for fire and smoke dampers with general construction. Provide adequate space for sleeves, angles and blade stacks.
- C. Motorized Dampers: Coordinate supply voltage with Electrical Installer. Refer to Division 26 Electrical Specifications and Electrical Drawings.
- D. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to properly interface installation of air duct accessories with other work.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

- C. Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90-degree elbows in supply, return and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install backdraft, manual control or motorized dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Volume Dampers, General: Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Volume Dampers, branch ducts: Install branch volume dampers on supply, return, and exhaust branches for system balancing where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- G. Volume Dampers, inlets and outlets: Install volume dampers on branches serving supply, return, and exhaust air inlets and outlets for system balancing. Locate outlet dampers as far as possible from outlets but, not less than two duct diameters from fittings. Locate Inlet dampers as far as possible from inlets but, not less than two duct diameters from inlet or from fittings. Do not locate inlet dampers at duct inlet!
- H. Install "spin-in collar" fittings with integral quadrant damper in all low pressure supply duct branches to round neck supply diffusers and, as indicated. Seal around perimeter with duct sealant.
- I. Fire-Stopping, Fire-rated walls, partitions, floors and ceilings: Provide fire-stopping for duct penetrations through fire-rated walls, partitions, floors and ceilings, without fire dampers, in accordance with International Mechanical Code Article 607.5.3, Exception 1 and Section 714 of the International Building Code.
- J. Fire-Stopping, Nonfire-resistance-rated floors assemblies: Provide fire-stopping for duct penetrations through nonfire-resistance-rated floors assemblies, in accordance with International Mechanical Code Article 607.6.3.
- K. Fire Dampers: Install 1-1/2 hour dynamic type fire dampers, in fire with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions. Provide sheet metal sleeves and supporting angles around opening to be protected, of gauges and thicknesses required by manufacturer and UL listing. Provide required expansion clearances between sleeve and opening. Provide duct access doors in locations to allow access to fusible links and motors. Refer to plans for location of fire rated construction.
- L. Smoke Dampers: Install UL-555S smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions. Provide sheet metal sleeves and supporting angles around opening to be protected, of gauges and thicknesses required by manufacturer and UL listing. Observe manufacturer's recommended required expansion clearances between sleeve and opening. Install duct access doors in locations to allow access to fusible links and motors. Provide "out-of-wall/floor" type with factory sleeve where wall or floor construction and chase arrangement does not permit standard type damper. Refer to plans for location of smoke barriers. Smoke

detectors are provided under Division 28. Coordinate smoke detector and supply voltage with Fire Alarm Installer.

- M. Duct Access Doors: Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure. Install on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, cleaning and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 8. Upstream or downstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
 12. Access Door Sizes (minimum sizes):
 - a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - b. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - c. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - d. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - e. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - f. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- N. Label access doors (and other air duct accessories where appropriate) according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose for access.
- O. Install flexible connectors on all supply, return and outside air duct connections to air handling units, centrifugal fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators and, as indicated, to isolate connected ductwork and building structure from vibration induced by equipment. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps. Seal lap joints of flexible connectors airtight.
- P. Connect air terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct, and as detailed. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Flexible Ducts: Connect with adhesive and draw bands or adhesive plus sheet metal screws, clamped or strapped in place in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Limit length to 5 feet maximum.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- R. Test Holes: Install at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated or where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- S. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER VENTILATOR MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. American Coolair Corp.
 - 3. Carnes Company HVAC.
 - 4. Cincinnati Fan.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

5. Dayton Electric Manufacturing Co.; a division of W. W. Grainger, Inc.
6. Greenheck.
7. JencoFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products.
8. Loren Cook Company.
9. Penn-Barry.
10. Twin City Fan and Blower

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.
- B. Basis-Of-Design: Greenheck SP-A premium or SP-B/C (integral ceiling grille)
- C. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
 1. In-line Type: Provide duct-mounted in-line type for duct-to-duct connections.
 2. Ceiling Mounting Type: Provide ceiling-mounted type with integral ceiling grille.
- D. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- E. Grille: Plastic or Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- G. Accessories:
 1. Solid-State Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 3. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 4. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 5. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 7. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap (as detailed and scheduled), and transition fittings.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Drawing Schedules.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate ventilator work with work of general construction, roofing, walls and ceilings, as necessary for proper interfacing. Coordinate locations and dimensions of framed roof openings with structural steel to provide proper size and location of roof openings as detailed on drawings.
- E. Coordinate locations and dimensions of framed wall openings with wall framing, structural steel and concrete or masonry to provide proper size and location of openings as detailed on drawings. Coordinate installation of wall openings, wall construction and finishes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb. Except as otherwise indicated or specified, install power ventilators in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recognized industry practices to insure that products serve the intended function.
- B. Support units using elastomeric mounts having a static deflection of 1 inch.
 - 1. Secure vibration and controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.
- C. Ductwork: Refer to Division 23 ductwork sections section "Metal Ducts." Connect ducts to ventilators in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide access door in

duct below ventilator to service damper. Seal bottom joints and up 2" of side joints of duct under roof ventilator to retain any moisture entering ventilator.

- D. Wall Sleeves: Refer to Division 23 section "Metal Ducts." Provide 18-gauge galvanized sheet metal wall sleeves for wall fans.
- E. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Refer to Division 26 Sections for wiring, grounding and bonding.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 3423

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Registers
 - 2. Grilles.
 - 3. Diffusers

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - 2. Carnes.
 - 3. Krueger.
 - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Price Industries.
 - 7. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 8. Titus.

2.2 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Size and quantity as indicated on drawings. Type as indicated on HVAC Schedules.
- B. Fixed Face Grille – Egg-Crate Style – Ceiling (Return or Exhaust) (RAG):
1. Design Basis: Titus 50F.
 2. Border Material: Aluminum.
 3. Core Material: Aluminum.
 4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
 5. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches (nominal 1 inch).
 7. Mounting Frame: Hinged Filter frame where scheduled or indicated.
 8. Mounting: Surface-mounted Countersunk screw or Concealed Lay in, as scheduled and as indicated, suitable for ceiling type indicated on architectural plans.
- C. Supply Air Register (Sidewall) - Adjustable Double-Deflection Type (SAR):
1. Design Basis: Titus 300FL- AG-15 (Face blades in “Long” Dimension)
 2. Material: Aluminum.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Adjustable Horizontal blades as scheduled, spaced 3/4 inch apart. Face Blades in “long” dimension.
 5. Core Construction: vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart Integral or Removable.
 6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Adjustable Vertical blades, as scheduled, spaced 3/4 inch apart. Rear Blades in “short” dimension.
 7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide (Nominal 1 inch.)
 8. Mounting: Surface-mounted Countersunk screw as scheduled and as indicated, suitable for construction indicated on architectural plans.
 9. Damper Type: Registers to be furnished with adjustable aluminum opposed blade damper.
 10. Accessories: Front-blade gang operator.
- D. Return/Exhaust Air Grille -Wall, Ceiling – Louver Type (RAG):
1. Design Basis: Titus 350FL (Face blades in “Long” Dimension)
 2. Material: Aluminum.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect
 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Fixed horizontal or vertical 35-degree blades, as indicated, spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 5. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 6. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay-in as dictated by ceiling type on architectural drawings.
- E. Return/Exhaust Air Register-Wall, Ceiling – Louver Type (RAR):
1. Design Basis: Titus 350FL-AG-15-AA. (Face blades in “Long” Dimension)
 2. Material: Aluminum.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

4. Face Blade Arrangement: Fixed horizontal or vertical 35-degree blades, as indicated, spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Frame: 1 inch wide.
6. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay-in as dictated by ceiling type on architectural drawings.
7. Damper Type: Adjustable aluminum, AG-15-AA or opposed-blade assembly.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSER OUTLETS

- A. Size and quantity as indicated on drawings. Type as indicated on HVAC Schedules.
- B. Louver Face Diffuser (CSD):
 1. Design Basis: Titus TMS-AA-AG-100, Aluminum construction designed for variable-air-volume.
 2. Material: Aluminum. Provide aluminum construction in environments where moisture is expected, such as locker rooms, restrooms and showers.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
 4. Face Size: 24 inch by 24 inch.
 5. Mounting: Surface or T-bar, as scheduled, suitable for ceiling type indicated on architectural plans.
 6. Pattern: Four-way adjustable core style; unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
 7. Dampers: Radial sliding blade (AG-100) (in addition to duct-mounted spin-in quadrant dampers.)
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Plaster ring (required for applications where diffuser is in drywall or plaster.)
 - b. Insulated covering on bell of diffuser.
- C. Architectural Square Plaque Diffuser:
 1. Design Basis: Titus Model Omni-AA-AG-100
 2. Material: Aluminum
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
 4. Face panel Size: 24 inch by 24 inch. constructed as a single inner assembly removable using a spring lock mechanism.
 5. Mounting: as required by ceiling type indicated on architectural plans.
 6. Pattern: 4-way core style; unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
 7. Dampers: Radial sliding blade (AG-100) (in addition to duct-mounted spin-in quadrant dampers.)
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Plaster ring (drywall ceilings.) (TRM-Rapid mount frame)
 - b. Molded Insulated Blanket R-6 backing. (IB)

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate with other work of other trades, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Coordinate installation of inlets and outlets with lighting fixtures, smoke detectors, intercom speakers, projectors and screens, piping, sprinklers, and other similar ceiling mounted devices.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Coordinate border/flange styles with tees, splines and ceiling types furnished for project. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Ceiling Diffuser air branches: Provide spin-in fitting with quadrant damper at the duct "take-off" for all round diffuser branches. Refer to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- E. Insulation of diffuser bells and plenums: Insulate backs (facing plenum or ceiling space) of all supply air diffuser bells. Insulate outside of all supply air plenums serving slot diffusers. Do not insulate air plenums with fiberglass liner.
- F. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- G. Wall Return Air Transfer Grilles: Provide wall return air transfer grilles for covering air transfer openings located in walls used for transferring air from adjacent spaces or plenums. Provide air transfer grilles on both sides of walls. Grilles and openings shall be arranged to provide return, relief or exhaust air path to system fans. Refer to Division 23 Section 23 3113 "Metal Ductwork" for sheet metal sleeves.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- H. Ceiling Return Air Transfer Grilles: Provide ceiling mounted air transfer grilles for connection to air transfer ducts passing through walls, located above ceilings (used for transferring air from adjacent spaces or plenums.) Air transfer grilles and ducts shall be arranged to provide return, relief or exhaust air path to system fans. Refer to Division 23 Section 23 3113 "Metal Ductwork" for sheet metal sleeves.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 23 7415 – PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS, 3-25 TONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following package rooftop air conditioners:
 - 1. Cooling and heating units 3 -10 tons

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, wiring diagrams and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop air conditioners and are based on the specific system indicated.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- D. Energy-Efficiency Ratio and Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- E. ARI Certification: Units shall be ARI certified and listed.
- F. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities Less Than 135,000 Btuh (39.6 kW): Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment."
 - 1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."
- G. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities 135,000 Btuh (39.6 kW) and More: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 340/360, "Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment."
 - 1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Coordinate size, location, and installation of rooftop air-conditioner manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof installer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of rooftop air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than one year from date of Substantial Completion.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period for Electronic Thermostats: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 3 to 10 TONS

- A. Available Manufacturers as indicated on drawings:
 1. Carrier Corp.
 2. JCI/YORK International Corporation.
 3. Lennox Industries Inc
 4. Daikin International
 5. Trane Company (The); North American Commercial Group.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.
- C. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, removable panels or access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch-thick foil faced thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, DWDI, centrifugal, direct drive driven by single-speed motor. Provide adjustable sheaves for belt driven units.
- E. Outside Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor. Fan motors shall be permanently lubricated and have internal thermal overload protection.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Provide factory installed thermal expansion device (TXV) for each refrigerant circuit. Factory pressure test at 450 psig and leak test at 200 psig. Provide a removable, reversible, cleanable drain pan for base of expansion coil constructed of stainless steel or PVC.
- G. Compressor: Hermetic scroll compressor with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
- H. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor.
 - 2. Outside coil and fan.
 - 3. Indoor coil and fan.
 - 4. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - 5. Refrigerant dryer.
 - 6. High-pressure switch.
 - 7. Low-pressure switch.
 - 8. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 9. Low-ambient switch.
- I. Filters: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- J. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
 - 1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 - 2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 - 3. Electronic flame sensor.
 - 4. Induced-draft blower.
 - 5. Flame rollout switch.
 - 6. Burners shall be stainless steel in-shot type.
 - 7. High temperature limit control cutout.
- K. Economizer: 0 to 100% modulating economizer with rain hood.
 - 1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 - 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses outside-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.
 - 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- L. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker or circuit breaker accessible from outside the unit. Provide through-the-base electrical.
- M. Unit Controls: Microprocessor control board and components contain at least the following features:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 3. Service relay output.
 4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
 5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 6. Defrost control.
 7. Economizer control.
 8. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 9. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor (field wired).
 10. Low-ambient control, allowing operation down to 0 deg F
 11. Minimum run time.
 12. Night setback mode.
 13. Return-air temperature limit.
 14. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
- N. Thermostat: Programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
1. Touch sensitive keyboard.
 2. Automatic switching.
 3. Deg F readout.
 4. LED indicators.
 5. Hour/day programming.
 6. Manual override capability.
 7. Time and operational mode readout.
 8. Status indicator.
 9. Battery backup.
 10. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 11. Fan-proving switch to lock out unit if fan fails.
 12. Dirty-filter switch.
- O. Optional Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
 2. Dirty-filter switch.
 3. Condenser coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
 4. Power exhaust fan.
- P. Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 12 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

- B. Roof curbs: Install roof curbs on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and secure rooftop air conditioners on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.
- C. Roof Curb Structural Frame: Refer to Structural Drawings for structural steel welded framed opening under perimeter of the roof curb for supporting curb and rooftop unit. Set curb on steel and install pressure-treated wood blocking spaced as required to provide continuous support of curb and to avoid crushing metal roof deck.
- D. Roof Curb Structural Frame: For 7-1/2 ton units and smaller, provide minimum 4 inch X 4 inch X 1/4" welded structural angle frame under entire perimeter of the roof curb, attached to roof structure, for supporting curb and rooftop unit. For up to 25 ton unit size, provide minimum 4 inch X 4 inch X 3/8" welded structural angle frame under entire perimeter of the roof curb, attached to roof structure, for supporting curb and rooftop unit. Refer to Division 05 Metals section, Metal Fabrications for requirements.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate electrical supply voltages, power supply and smoke detector installation and with Electrical Installer. Provide single point connection unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate with other work of other trades, including ductwork and accessories, sprinkler piping, electrical lighting and conduits, concrete pad size and location as necessary to interface installation of rooftop units with other work.
- D. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.

2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 8. Verify that filters are installed.

9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Adjust vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.
 - b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outside-air intake volume.
27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
28. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
- a. High-limit heat exchanger.
 - b. Warm-up for morning cycle.
 - c. Freezestat operation.
 - d. Economizer to limited outside-air changeover.
 - e. Alarms.
29. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners.

END OF SECTION 23 7415

SECTION 23 8113 - PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR-CONDITIONERS, THROUGH-WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged, terminal, through-the-wall air conditioners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For packaged, terminal air conditioners.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details for wall penetrations, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Color Samples: For unit cabinet, discharge grille, and exterior louver, and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged, terminal air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion, including components and labor.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Nonsealed System Parts: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion, including only components and excluding labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amana
 2. Carrier Corporation; a United Technologies company.
 3. ClimateMaster, Inc.
 4. Friedrich Air Conditioning Co.
 5. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Appliances.
 6. Suburban Manufacturing Company; a subsidiary of AIRXCEL, Inc.
 7. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, self-contained, packaged, terminal air conditioner with room cabinet, electric refrigeration system, heating, and temperature controls; fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil; with hardwired chassis.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 CHASSIS

- A. Cabinet: 0.052-inch- thick powder-coated steel with removable front panel with concealed latches.
1. Mounting: Wall with wall sleeve.
 2. Top: Angled or Flat.
 3. Discharge Grille: Reversible-polycarbonate discharge grille allowing upward and horizontal airflow, tamperproof, and carrying a flame test rating in accordance with UL standard 494.
 4. Louvers: Extruded aluminum with enamel finish; color selected by Architect.
 5. Finish: Baked enamel.
 6. Access Door: Hinged door in top of cabinet for access to controls.
 7. Cabinet Extension: Matching cabinet in construction and finish, allowing diversion of airflow to adjoining room; with grille.
 8. Subbase: Enameled steel with adjustable leveling feet and adjustable end plates, with factory-installed and -wired, fused disconnect switch and receptacle sized for unit.

9. Wall Sleeves: Galvanized steel with polyester finish.
- B. Refrigeration System: Direct-expansion indoor coil with capillary restrictor and hermetically sealed scroll compressor with vibration isolation and overload protection.
 1. Indoor and Outdoor Coils: Seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins with capillary tube distributor on indoor coil.
 2. Accumulator.
 3. Constant-pressure expansion valve.
 4. Reversing valve.
 5. Charge: R-410A.
- C. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal; with motor and positive-pressure ventilation damper with electric operator.
- D. Filters: Washable polyurethane in molded plastic frame.
- E. Condensate Drain: Drain pan to direct condensate to outdoor coil for re-evaporation and piping to direct condensate to building waste and vent piping.
- F. Outdoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal or propeller type with separate motor.
 1. Indoor and Outdoor Fan Motors: Two speed; comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - a. Fan Motors: Permanently lubricated split capacitor.
 - b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

2.4 HEATING

- A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium-wire, electric-resistance heating elements with contactor and high-temperature-limit switch.

2.5 CONTROLS

- A. Control Module: Unit-mounted digital panel with touchpad temperature control and with touchpad for heating, cooling, and fan operation. Include the following features:
 1. Low-Ambient Lockout Control: Prevents cooling-cycle operation below 40 deg F outdoor air temperature.
 2. Heat-Pump Ambient Control: Field-adjustable switch changes to heat-pump heating operation above 40 deg F and to supplemental heating below plus 25 deg F.

3. Temperature-Limit Control: Prevents occupant from exceeding preset setback or setup temperature.
 4. Reverse-Cycle Defrost: Solid-state sensor monitors frost buildup on outdoor coil and reverses unit to melt frost.
- B. Remote Control: Standard unit-mounted controls with remote-mounted, low-voltage, adjustable thermostat with heat anticipator; heat-off-cool-auto switch; and on-auto fan switch.
- C. Outdoor Air: Motorized intake damper. Open intake when unit indoor-air fan runs.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Factory test to comply with AHRI 300, "Sound Rating and Sound Transmission Loss of Packaged Terminal Equipment."
- B. Unit Performance Ratings: Factory test to comply with AHRI 310/380/CSA C744, "Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage to equipment and structure, seismic forces required by building code.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 2. After installing packaged, terminal air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Packaged, terminal air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 8113.11

SECTION 23 8126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- E. Mockups Apartment Mechanical rooms:
 - 1. Before installing all apartment split systems, build a mockup for one apartment mechanical room. This shall include air handling unit, plenums/ducts, water heater and all plumbing piping.
 - 2. Mockup shall be reviewed by the Housing Authority and Onsite maintenance personnel or engineer. Contractors shall not proceed with constructing any other mechanical rooms until the mockup is reviewed and approved.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corporation.
 - 2. Daikin

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.
4. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada, Inc.
5. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
6. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc.; Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Division, Inc.
7. Sanyo Fisher (U.S.A.) Corp..
8. Trane Company (The); Unitary Products Group.
9. York International Corp.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
 - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
 - e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Floor-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect.

- a. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
- b. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
6. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch [**4 inches**].
 - 3) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
 - 4) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
 - 5) Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard, Galvanized steel or Fire-retardant, 3/4-inch particleboard with gaskets.
 - 6) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan. Provide with compressor time delay, 24-hour time control of system stop and start, and fan-speed selection switch, including auto setting.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
 1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: 1/2 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment rail supports specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Duct Connections: Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors, as indicated. Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 8126

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

SECTION 23 8239 ELECTRIC HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling-mounted electric heaters with propeller fans and electric heating elements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Samples for Verification: Finish colors for each type of heater indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Surfaced mounted and recessed heaters are identified on the drawing floor plans. Some recessed heaters are to be installed in concrete walls. Coordinate size, location, and electrical characteristics with other trades prior to rough-in and concrete wall construction.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
 2. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
 3. Indeeco.
 4. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation.
 5. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
 6. QMark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
 7. Trane.

2.02 CEILING HEATERS

- A. Description: U.L. listed assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls
- B. Cabinet:
1. Front Panel: Venturi discharge nozzle and perforated panel inlet, with removable panels.
 2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 3. Recessed mounted cabinet.
- C. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire sealed in a shock-resistant metallic fin tube sheath. Provide integral circuit breaker for over-current protection.
- D. Fan: 1300 rpm, aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
1. Motor: Permanently lubricated.
- E. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat.
- F. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive electric heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before wall and ceiling heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of electric heaters with other work of other trades, as necessary to interface installation with other work.
- B. Wall-Recessed units: For recessed units such as electric heaters to be installed in concrete, CMU or frame walls coordinate size, location, and power supply with other trades prior to rough-in and wall construction. Coordinate installation of wall units with other construction trades to achieve proper recess depth as indicated.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly.
- B. Install electric heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend ceiling heaters from structure with threaded rod.
- D. Install horizontal or vertical-type electric heaters with factory-furnished mounting brackets, with suitable anchoring, from walls, ceilings or structure as indicated.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Electrical System Connections and Grounding are specified under Division 26 Sections.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 23 8238

SECTION 260000 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division-1 General Requirements & Specification Sections and Mechanical General Requirements apply to the work specified in this and other sections of Division's 26, 27 and 28.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish all materials, labor and equipment necessary to construct a complete and functional electrical system as further described in these specifications and on design drawings.
- B. This work includes, but is not limited to temporary construction of power and lights, raceways, wiring, grounding, lighting, telephone raceways, panels, disconnects, wiring devices and other systems described in these specifications and on design drawings.
- C. Work under this section shall include final electrical connections to all equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications.
- D. Contractor shall furnish and install all miscellaneous equipment, material and labor which, though not specifically called for in this specification, is necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating installation. Contractor shall leave his work in operating condition.
- E. Each Sub-Contractor shall be governed by any alternates and unit prices called for in the "Form of Proposal" insofar as they affect his part of work.
- F. This section (Electrical General Requirements) applies equally to electrical, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing and fire protection.

1.3 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Materials and equipment used throughout shall be new and the best of their respective kinds. No substitutions, other than those specified, shall be used unless approved by the Architect and Engineer. All work shall be executed with speed and consistent with safety and good workmanship. Substitutions of "equal" equipment will be acceptable only if approved in writing by Architect and Engineer 10-days prior to bid.
- B. All materials shall bear the UL label where such standards has been established and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- C. Competent workmen shall be employed on all phases of the work. Poor workmanship will be rejected and will constitute cause for removal of the individual performing the work.

- D. All material, equipment and locations of same shall at least conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. whenever applicable.
- E. Should any dispute arise as to the quality or fitness of materials, equipment or workmanship, the decision rests strictly with the Architect.
- F. All material specified as furnished by the contracting agent shall be delivered to the site. Contractor shall take receipt of the materials, store and install materials as indicated.
- G. All new wiring and cabling shall be installed in new raceways, except where specifically noted otherwise.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Utilize the following abbreviations and definitions for discernment within the Drawings and Specifications.

- 1. Abbreviations:

NEC	National Electrical Code.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association.
ASA	American Standards Association.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society.
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association.
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials.
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers.
EIA	Electronic Industries Association.
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer.

1.5 PERMITS, CODES AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Electrical Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and inspections required for electrical installation.
- B. All work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and local utility company requirements.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall furnish final inspection certification to the Owner upon completion of work. Certificate shall be from local inspection authority.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. Where apparent contradictions are discovered between local codes, NEC, specifications and drawings, most stringent or safest requirement will prevail. Beyond this, order of compliance shall be:
 - Local Codes/Inspector
 - National Electrical Code
 - Specifications and Drawings

1.6 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. Scale of drawings is approximate. Exact locations, distances, levels and other conditions shall be governed by field conditions.
- B. For purpose of clearness and legibility, the drawings are essentially diagrammatic. Although size and location of the equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible.
- C. The drawings and specifications are intended to cover all work enumerated under the respective headings. The Sub-Contractors shall not take advantage of conflict or error between drawings and specifications, but shall request a clarification of such before making his proposal should this condition exist.
- D. Contractors shall obtain a set of the Architectural and Structural drawings and specifications, and consult with the Architect and General Contractor as to the general construction of the building and the order and time of placement of all electrical work.
- E. The drawings accompanying these specifications determine the general design of the equipment. Exact disposition of the equipment is subject to the requirements and construction of the manufacturer's standard, but the space occupied and general design shall correspond to that shown on the plans.
- F. It is intended that materials shall be located symmetrically with architectural element, although locations indicated by drawings may be distorted for clearness or presentation.
- G. Submit a complete list within fifteen (15) calendar days after award of contract, for all materials to be used. Note any deviations from specifications or proposed "equipments" and include Manufacturer's name, catalog number and descriptive literature for each.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See requirements for "Submittals" in both General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. Electrical Contractor shall provide submittals for review and approval on equipment and material listed in the individual technical sections of Division 26.
- C. Submittals shall clearly indicate electrical characteristics, physical dimensions and pertinent data which indicate that item meets all requirements specified on drawings and in technical specifications.

- D. Each Sub-Contractor shall submit to the Owner for review within thirty (30) days after the date of the contract, seven (7) sets of complete catalogue data and/or shop drawings for each item of material or piece of equipment. Catalog data shall include name of the manufacturer, catalog numbers, trade names, performance data, descriptive material (sufficient to identify each item), and specify performance of the products. Shop drawings shall include specified catalogue data and shall show equipment in detail, arrangement and disposition for this particular project design.
- E. The Architect and/or Engineer checking and reviewing of the Contractor's and Sub-Contractor's drawings and/or equipment details does not relieve the Contractor or Sub-Contractors from responsibility for errors, omissions or equipment furnished in accordance with such checked or reviewed drawings. Where such errors or omissions are later discovered, they shall be made good by the respective Sub-Contractor irrespective of any review by the Architect or Engineer.

1.8 SITE EXAMINATION

- A. Each Contractor shall, before submitting a proposal, visit and examine the site to satisfy themselves as to materials and scope of the construction, alterations and remodeling, any difficulty attending the performance of the work, storage of material, access to any and all areas, etc.
- B. Particular attention is directed to areas containing mechanical and electrical items that are in conflict with alterations and additions.
- C. The submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such an examination has been made. Claims made subsequent to the time of submission of the proposal for labor, equipment and material required for difficulties encountered, which could have been foreseen had an examination been made, will not be recognized.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractors must have five (5) years minimum experience, has a satisfactory work resume with comparable projects listed, has a sound financial basis, and is technically competent.
- B. Equipment Manufacturers must have five (5) years of successful experience, be technically competent, and be industrial financially stable.
- C. Owner reserves the right to review and determine if the Contractors and Manufacturers meet the above categories to his satisfaction. The Owner has the authority to reject any equipment and bids if the above standards are not met.

1.10 DEBRIS, CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for removing any dirt, boxes, paper or other debris present as a result of his work.
- B. Work areas shall be maintained in a clean and orderly condition at all times.

- C. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching required for his work. All work shall be by skilled Craftsmen.
- D. No more cutting shall be done than is absolutely necessary. Cutting of a structural member or exposed surface of concrete will not be permitted without written approval of the Architect and Structural Engineer.
- E. Each Sub-Contractor will be required to notify other trades in due time where he will require openings or chases in new masonry. Each Sub-Contractor shall also set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work in new construction. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch as required at his own expense.
- F. All cutting and patching shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner by men skilled in the various trades and with written permission from the Architect.

1.11 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. Electrical Contractor shall provide a complete temporary power system for use during construction by all trades.
- B. Temporary service shall be sized to handle construction equipment and temporary lighting during construction. Electrical Contractor shall coordinate connection point for electrical service with General Contractor.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall install a temporary lighting system for use during construction to maintain twenty (20) foot candles indoors during working hours and five (5) foot candles outdoors around equipment storage at night.
- D. Temporary power system shall include all circuit breakers necessary, including ground fault interrupting breakers where required by codes. System shall also include an adequate number of receptacles, meeting OSHA requirements, for use by all trades.
- E. Individual trades shall furnish any extension cords and special lighting required for their work.

1.12 FACILITY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for providing complete, permanent, and operating electrical service to the facility at the voltage, ampacity and manner indicated on the drawings.
- B. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the connection of electrical distribution equipment to be installed under this contract with LG&E.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating local utility requirements for primary ducts, metering, etc., in order to determine any requirements beyond work shown on drawings.
- D. Coordinate with LG&E to schedule work to connect to the existing infrastructure and to energize any new distribution from the existing primary distribution system.

- E. Electrical contractor shall be responsible for providing an as-built drawing of all underground primary electrical duct to the local utility for review and approval. The drawing shall be developed by a licensed surveyor providing call and bearings of all duct installed.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall warranty all material and labor for a period of one (1) year from the date of Owner's acceptance except where warranties for longer terms are specified herein, such longer term to apply.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall replace defective parts or equipment promptly without any cost to the Owner and done to the Owner's satisfaction.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the project site properly identified with manufacturer's identification, model number, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
- B. Protect products from weather, construction traffic, dirt, water chemicals and mechanical damage by storing in original packaging.

1.15 MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventive maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.16 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

- A. Maintain an accurate set of "as built" drawings and record any deviations from contract drawings. Submit two (2) sets of drawings (marked to show all deviations) upon completion of work to Owner.
- B. As-built drawings shall show all changes, additions, deletions and deviations from contract drawings noted plainly thereon. Special emphasis is placed on recording the exact location of all

underground utilities by offset distances to building corners, walls, curbs, etc.

- C. A set of prints shall be maintained in the project office at the site for use in keeping a daily log of the work as it progresses. This daily log shall be transferred to the drawings in order that the information might be permanently recorded.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials and equipment installed shall be new and free of defects and shall be the product of a reputable manufacturer and subject to approval.
- B. Applicable equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and Manufactured in accordance with ASME, NEMA, ANSI and IEEE standards, and as approved by local authorities having jurisdiction as mentioned in Division 1.
- C. If products and materials are specified or indicated on the Drawings for a specific item or system, use those products or materials. If products and materials are not listed in either of the above, use first class products and materials, subject to approval of Shop Drawings where Shop Drawings are required or as approved in writing where Shop Drawings are not required.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL

- A. Provide all necessary miscellaneous steel as required for mounting, hanging or otherwise supporting panelboards, light fixtures, conduit, etc. installed by Electrical Contractor.
- B. Supports shall be suitably fastened to structural members as approved by Architect and Structural Engineer.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION, NAMEPLATES AND LABELING

- A. Provide typewritten circuit directories in panels with clear plastic protection shields and mounted in card holders. Indicate circuit number, devices or equipment being serviced. Final directories shall reflect final installation, reflecting all revisions made during construction and shall reflect final "as-built" conditions.
- B. Label all panels, starters, and switchboards with panel designation in one-half inch (1/2") letters and voltage in one-quarter inch (1/4") letters. Use engraved lamacoid plates with black background and white letters. Fasten plate above door on panel trim by using aluminum screws.

2.4 EQUIPMENT BOARDS

- A. Provide three-quarter inch (3/4") thick plywood board of size required to mount electrical

equipment, telephone equipment, etc. as shown on drawings.

- B. Board shall be suitably attached to structure as required to support equipment.
- C. Board shall be painted with black enamel prior to mounting equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the shop drawing requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Contractor shall perform walk-through inspection with Owner's Representative prior to commencing work. Locations of all data and voice outlets and power receptacles shall be verified and documented. A complete set of drawings shall be used to mark any revisions and shall be signed by the Owner and the Contractor and kept on site.
- C. Refer to equipment Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical and specifications shop drawings for rough-in requirements.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting all equipment. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during any work on the equipment. Provide all special supports, connections, wiring, accessories, etc.
- B. General: Unless otherwise indicated, hook up all equipment requiring electrical services, whether such equipment is furnished under this Section or furnished by others. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Work specified under this Section may be affected by work and materials specified under other Sections of these Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of work described under this Section with the other Sections.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 - 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer/Owner.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
11. Install access panels or door where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Refer to access panel and door specification section for additional information.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP, COOPERATION AND COORDINATION

- A. All work under this section shall be completed by Workmen skilled in their respective trades.
- B. Workmen shall be thoroughly trained and familiar with Manufacturer's recommended methods of installation.
- C. Any installation which does not present an appearance of the best trade practices shall be repaired, removed or replaced as directed by Owner's Representative.
- D. Electrical Contractor shall cooperate with other trades to obtain most practical arrangement of work.
- E. Electrical Contractor shall coordinate installation with other trades to minimize interferences. "First to install" will not be justification for interferences.

3.4 CLEANING AND TESTING

- A. Clean all equipment, panels, disconnects, light fixtures, device outlets and plates, raceway systems and other electrical components after construction completion and prior to Owner's acceptance.
- B. Test complete electrical system and all components to assure proper operation. Furnish to Architect/Engineer any test results required to prove proper system operation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Electrical Contractor shall connect all power wiring to any equipment furnished by Others, unless indicated otherwise.

- B. Mechanical Contractor shall install all relays and control interlocks required for his equipment. Mechanical Contractor shall also furnish any magnetic starters required for his equipment to Electrical Contractor for installation by Electrical Contractor.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall furnish all materials (i.e. disconnect switches, junction boxes, receptacles, cords, plugs, etc.) and labor necessary to complete final connections to all equipment.
- D. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for making final connection to all Owner furnished equipment indicated on plans. Contractor shall check list from Owner with drawings and inform Owner of any discrepancies.
- E. Electrical Contractor shall obtain shop drawings and/or cut sheets for all equipment supplied by others which requires electrical connections prior to rough-in. Electrical Contractor shall confirm that electrical services provided for equipment on drawings are correct for equipment to be installed. Inform Engineer of any discrepancies. Any work installed which does not match the requirements of the equipment to be installed shall be removed at the expense of the Electrical Contractor.
- F. Before connecting any piece of equipment, check the name plate data against the information shown on the Drawings and call to the attention of the Engineer any discrepancies thereto. Any equipment installed which does not meet the requirements of the equipment to be installed shall be removed at the expense of the Contractor.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish and install all hot water circulating pumps, water coolers, heaters, parts for autoflush sensors, etc. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all disconnects that are not furnished by the Plumbing Contractor and shall install all that are furnished by Plumbing Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all branch circuit wiring required for a complete and functional power system for proper operation of plumbing equipment. Plumbing Contractor shall furnish and install all controls and control wiring, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.7 ELECTRICAL FOR HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all air conditioning equipment, air handling units, exhaust fans, etc. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide starters for all HVAC equipment requiring starters, unless otherwise indicated. The Electrical Contractor shall mount and connect all starters and shall furnish all branch circuit wiring, motor disconnects, labor and final electrical connections as required for proper operation. Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all controls and control wiring, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. All penetrations of fire and smoke rated walls by electrical conduit shall be properly sealed to maintain rating of the partition. Refer to appropriate spec section for further details and

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

requirements.

- B. Refer to architectural drawings for identification of rated ceilings, floors and walls.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all touch-up painting. Touch-up painting shall be per manufacturer's recommendation.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260500 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Removal of existing electrical equipment, wiring, and conduit in areas to be remodeled; removal of designated construction; dismantling, cutting and alterations for completion of the Work.
 2. Disposal of materials.
 3. Storage of removed materials.
 4. Salvaged items.
 5. Protection of items to remain as indicated on Drawings.
 6. Relocate existing equipment to accommodate construction.

1.2 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule work to coincide with new construction.
- B. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Coordinate and sequence demolition so as not to cause shutdown of operation of surrounding areas.
- C. Shut-down Periods:
1. Arrange timing of shut-down periods of in service panels with General Contractor. Do not shut down any utility without prior written approval.
 2. Keep shut-down period to minimum or use intermittent period as directed by General Contractor.
 3. Maintain life-safety systems in full operation in occupied facilities, or provide notice minimum 3 days in advance.
- D. Identify salvage items in cooperation with Owner and General Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify wiring and equipment indicated to be demolished serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Verify termination points for demolished services.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Erect, and maintain temporary safeguards, including warning signs and lights, barricades, and similar measures, for protection of the public, Owner, Contractor's employees, and existing improvements to remain.
- B. Temporary egress signage and emergency lighting

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- B. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- C. Remove demolished material from Project site, except as indicated on drawings.
- D. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
- E. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- F. Remove conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices to avoid any interference with new installation.
- G. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- H. Reconnect equipment being disturbed by renovation work and required for continue service to nearest available panel.
- I. Disconnect or shut off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed. Remove electrical fixtures, equipment, related switches, outlets, conduit and wiring which are not part of final project.
- J. Install temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- K. Perform work on energized equipment or circuits only with experienced and trained personnel.
- L. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- M. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- N. Remove exposed abandoned grounding and bonding components, fasteners and supports, and electrical identification components, including abandoned components above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut embedded support elements flush with walls and floors.
- O. Clean and repair existing equipment to remain or to be reinstalled.
- P. Protect and retain power to existing active equipment remaining.
- Q. Cap abandoned empty conduit at both ends.

3.4 SALVAGE ITEMS

- A. Remove and protect items indicated on Drawings to be salvaged and turn over to Owner.
- B. Items of salvageable value may be removed as work progresses.

3.5 REUSABLE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Carefully remove equipment, materials, or fixtures which are to be reused.
- B. Disconnect, remove, or relocate existing electrical material and equipment interfering with new installation.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolished materials as work progresses. Legally dispose.
- B. Keep workplace neat.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHN single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THHN, in raceway.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install all cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment:

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross sec-

tion, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 6. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.

2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Ground resistance for electrical service shall be 10 ohms maximum.
- B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.

- 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-

inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- H. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of raceway, surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflex Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Fittings for EMT: Steel set-screw or compression type.
 2. Connectors: Where metal conduit terminates at outlet boxes, wireways, enclosures, etc., connectors shall be insulated throat type or have plastic bushing.
- G. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NON METALLIC CONDUIT

- A. RNC: NEMA TC-2, Type EPC-40-PVC.
- B. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC-3; match conduit material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering

products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, 12, 3R, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: As indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing **50 lb (23 kg)**. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than **50 lb (23 kg)** shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

- H. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing **70 lb (32 kg)**.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- N. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel or IMC
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. EMT: Steel set screw type, insulated throat.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
- H. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- I. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- J. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and non-metallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
 4. Conduit stub up provided for communication outlets shall have a 90° bend and a plastic bushing on the end of the stub up.
- K. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
- M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- N. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- O. Provide outlet boxes for wiring devices in steel frame construction with far side box supports.
- P. Install insulated throat type fittings or plastic bushing on all metal conduits when they are terminated at outlet boxes, wireways, and enclosures.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for conductors.
 2. Warning labels and signs.
 3. Instruction signs.
 4. Equipment identification labels.
 5. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels,

configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

2.3 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
- B. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- C. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- D. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- E. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

- F. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260943.23 - RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes lighting control panels using mechanically held relays for switching.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each relay panel and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail wiring partition configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of relays.
 - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices and systems specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring, and interface devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and prepare panels for installation according to NECA 407.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Input signal from field-mounted manual switches, or digital signal sources, shall open or close one or more lighting control relays in the lighting control panels. Any combination of inputs shall be programmable to any number of control relays.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTROL RELAY PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Lighting Control and Design.
- B. Description: Standalone lighting control panel using mechanically latched relays to control lighting and appliances.
- C. Lighting Control Panel:
 - 1. A single enclosure with incoming lighting branch circuits, control circuits, switching relays, and on-board timing and control unit.
 - 2. A vertical barrier separating branch circuits from control wiring.
- D. Control Unit: Contain the power supply and electronic control for operating and monitoring individual relays.
 - 1. Timing Unit:
 - a. 365-day calendar, astronomical clock, and automatic adjustments for daylight savings and leap year.
 - b. Clock configurable for 12-hour (A.M./P.M.) or 24-hour format.
 - c. Schedule periods settable to the minute.
 - d. Day-of-week, day-of-month, day-of-year with one-time or repeating capability.
 - 2. Sequencing Control with Override:
 - a. Automatic sequenced on and off switching of selected relays at times set at the timing unit, allowing timed overrides from external switches.
 - b. Sequencing control shall operate relays one at a time, completing the operation of all connected relays in not more than 10 seconds.
 - c. Override control shall allow any relay connected to it to be switched on or off by a field-deployed manual switch or by an automatic switch, such as an occupancy sensor.

- d. Override control "blink warning" shall warn occupants approximately five minutes before actuating the off sequence.
- 3. Nonvolatile memory shall retain all setup configurations. After a power failure, the controller shall automatically reboot and return to normal system operation, including accurate time of day and date.
- E. Relays: Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating shall be not less than 5 kA. Control shall be three-wire, 24-V ac.
- F. Relays: Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 120-V tungsten, 30 A at 277-V ballast, 1.5 hp at 120 V, and 3 hp at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating shall be not less than 14 kA. Control shall be three-wire, 24-V ac.
- G. Power Supply: NFPA 70, Class 2, sized for connected equipment, plus 20 percent spare capacity. Powered from a dedicated branch circuit of the panelboard that supplies power to the line side of the relays, sized to provide control power for the local panel-mounted relays, bus system, low-voltage inputs, field-installed occupancy sensors, and photo sensors.
- H. Operator Interface:
 - 1. Integral alphanumeric keypad and digital display, and intuitive drop-down menus to assist in programming.
 - 2. Log and display relay on-time.
 - 3. Connect relays to one or more time and sequencing schemes.

2.3 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Modular, momentary contact, three wire, for operating one or more relays and to override automatic controls.
 - 1. Match color and style specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 - 2. Internal white LED locator light to illuminate when circuit is off.
- B. Wall Plates: Single and multigang plates as specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
- C. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panels according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panels for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for cable trays specified in Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems."
 - 3. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install panels and accessories according to NECA 407.

- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mount panel cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Create a directory to indicate loads served by each relay; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a PC or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are unacceptable.
- D. Lighting Control Panel Nameplates: Label each panel with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Lighting control panel will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies lighting control panels and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Confirm correct communications wiring, initiate communications between panels, and program the lighting control system according to approved configuration schedules, time-of-day schedules, and input override assignments.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the control unit and operator interface.

END OF SECTION 260943.23

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

- D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gauge and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 - 4. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.

4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- D. Mains: As noted on plans.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 3. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
 - 4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

- d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
- f. Multi-pole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
- g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Straight-blade convenience, hospital-grade, isolated-ground, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
2. GFCI receptacles.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Pendant cord-connector devices.
5. Cord and plug sets.
6. Toggle switches.
7. Decorator-style convenience.
8. Digital timer light switches.
9. Wall-box dimmers.
10. Wall plates.
11. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:

1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Devices-Kellems.
3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.

- B. BAS: Building automation system.

- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- G. SPD: Surge protective device.
- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, [feed] [non-feed]-through type.
 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Twist-Lock, Single Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
- B. Twist-Lock, Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Grounding: Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
 - 1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 - 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
 - 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Single Pole:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Three Way:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 3. Four Way:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- C. Pilot-Light Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with LED-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is off.

2.8 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

- A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, and UL 498.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. Lutron.

2.9 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, DUAL TECHNOLOGY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

- B. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual technology.

1. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
2. Connections: Hard wired.
3. Connections: Wireless.
4. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
5. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
6. Adjustable time delay of five minutes.
7. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux).
9. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.10 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, PASSIVE INFRARED

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring.

- B. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using passive infrared technology.

1. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
2. Connections: Hard wired.
3. Connections: Wireless.
4. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
5. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
6. Adjustable time delay of five minutes.

7. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux).
9. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.11 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "off."
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
- E. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.12 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Coordinate material finishes with interior designer.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.13 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular or Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
3. Wiremold / Legrand.

- B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Size: Selected to fit nominal [3-inch (75-mm)] [4-inch (100-mm)] cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
5. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused [3-inch (75-mm)] [4-inch (100-mm)] cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
6. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of two, four-pair cables that comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, and enclosed controllers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Class RK5, time delay.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division-26 Electrical General Requirements section applies to the work specified in this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible Switches.
 - 2. Enclosures

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. General: For all reference publications listed below, refer and comply to editions currently adopted by federal, state, and local government agencies with jurisdiction over the project. For references that are not part of government codes, refer and comply to most recent editions.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 - 2. NEMA KS 1 – Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data

on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's field service report.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 3. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

B. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

- D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- G. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
 - 1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
 - 2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
 - 3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
 - 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
 - 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
- B. Luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.
- C. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
 - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
- D. Ballasts for Residential Applications: Fixtures designated as "Residential" may use low-power-factor electronic ballasts having a Class B sound rating and total harmonic distortion of approximately 30 percent.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Description: Electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with

ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.95, except fixtures designated as "Residential" may use low-power-factor electronic ballasts or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.

2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.

2.7 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts unless otherwise indicated.
 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
 2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
 3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
 4. 32 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).

2.8 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260943.23-RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS" for panelboards used for lighting control.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- D. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of minimum 3000 K.
- E. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- F. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- G. Internal driver.
- H. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Juno Lighting Group by Schneider Electric.
 - 2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
- B. Lumens as indicated on schedule. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.
- C. Universal mounting bracket.
- D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.3 RECESSED LINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
- B. Minimum 3,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging

- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches (6 m) in length.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTING

- A. Reference Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Reference Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Reference Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).

- B. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use setscrew fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- C. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- D. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 Deg F (49 Deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Accessible Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- M. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- Q. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- R. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a rain tight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- U. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- V. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- W. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- X. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Y. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 283111 - FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installing and testing of all equipment, accessories and material required for a complete analog/addressable, microprocessor-based Fire Alarm System in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Any material and/or equipment necessary for the proper operation of the system not specified or described herein shall be deemed part of this specification. All equipment shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories.
- B. The Contractor shall warrant the equipment to be new and free from defects in material and workmanship, and within one year from date of installation, repair or replace all or any part of the equipment found to be defective. This warranty shall not apply if damage is caused by abuse, accident, improper operation or negligence. Warranty maintenance shall be provided by the contractor during his normal working hours at no expense to the Owner. The Contractor also agrees that service shall be furnished at other than normal working hours and charged for at current rates.
- C. The Equipment Supplier shall show satisfactory evidence upon request that he maintains a fully equipped service organization with standard replacement parts. All installation and service performed shall be by factory trained personnel.
- D. The equipment described and furnished under these specifications shall be the product of one manufacturer to insure single source warranty, engineering and service responsibility throughout the life of the system.
- E. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish and install, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, all wiring required for the erection of a complete system as described herein and as shown on the drawings. All wiring shall be cabling listed for use with a fire alarm system. The sizes of the wire shall be as directed by the manufacturer's representative.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Standards
 - 1. The systems shall conform to the requirements set forth in the following standards:
 - a. NFPA 70

- b. NFPA 72
 - c. NFPA 101
 - d. NEC ARTICLE 760
2. All equipment comprising the system shall be UJOZ listed and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements for permits and tests, shall provide all certificates and shall pay all costs for same.

B. Quality Assurance

1. All panels and peripheral devices shall be supplied by one firm regularly engaged in the manufacture of Life Safety Systems of the type required and shall have supplied similar apparatus to comparable installations for at least ten (10) years.
2. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings for systems provided under this section of the specifications shall contain but not be limited to the following:
2. Specification data sheets on each individual system component.
3. Wiring diagrams indicating all system components and number and size of required conductors.
4. Back-up battery calculations indicating that the existing or new upgraded battery has a capacity to provide emergency power to system in compliance with NFPA.
5. Complete sequence of operations of the system.
6. Name, location and UL number of UL listed Central Station Monitoring System.

1.3 OPERATION

- A. The system alarm operation subsequent to the alarm activation of any manual station, automatic detection device, or sprinkler flow switch shall be as follows:
 1. The appropriate initiating device circuit red LED shall flash on the control panel and the remote annunciator until the alarm has been silenced at the control panel or the remote annunciator. Once silenced, this same LED shall latch on. A subsequent alarm received after silencing shall flash the subsequent zone alarm LED on the control panel.
 - a. A pulsing alarm tone shall occur within the control panel until silenced.
 2. A supervised signal to notify the local fire department or an approved central station (as required by local codes) shall be activated.

1.4 SUPERVISION

- A. All new devices shall be connected to the existing fire alarm system and monitored by same to provide for the annunciation of alarms initiated by any of the new devices.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Wiring methods which affect any fire alarm initiation circuits to perform this function shall be deemed unacceptable; i.e. sprinkler and standpipe tamper switches (N/C contacts) shall NOT be connected to circuits with fire alarm initiation devices (N/O contacts). This independent initiation circuit shall be labeled "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper" and shall differentiate between tamper switch activation and wiring faults.
- C. There shall be adequate independently supervised and independently fused indicating appliance circuits for alarm horns and flashing alarm lamps.

1.5 POWER REQUIREMENTS

- A. All circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.
- B. The system shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of 24 hours with five (5) minutes of alarm indication at the end of this period. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic. Batteries, once discharged, shall recharge at a rate to provide a minimum of 70% capacity in 12 hours. Contractor shall submit battery calculations to verify that capacity of back-up batteries comply with the required stated herein.
- C. Provide additional power supplies and power extenders as required to properly support all new devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire alarm system and all peripheral devices shall be provide by one of the following listed manufacturers. All other manufacturers wishing to bid project shall provide equipment submittal for review to Engineer for approval prior to bid.
 - 1. Edwards.
 - 2. Simplex.
 - 3. Siemens.
 - 4. Notifier
- B. Fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO-9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN 9001; ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994.
- C. System final checkout and testing shall be accomplished on site by NICET certified technicians (minimal level II fire alarm technology). Names and technician certificates shall be submitted as part of system equipment submittal.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. CONTROL PANEL

B. The Fire Alarm System Control Panel shall be a microprocessor-based, analog/addressable control panel.

1. FACP Cabinet

- a. The system cabinet shall be made of three parts: backbox, backplate, and door with housing. The system cabinet houses the microprocessor and related system circuitry.
- b. The cabinet door shall be of dead-front construction and 16-gauge rolled (CR) steel. The door shall contain a single lock which will accept two different keys, One "OPER" key shall allow dead-front access for all operator functions; while one "TECH" key shall allow access to all electronics.
- c. The system cabinet shall be either surface mounted, with a textured finish, 16-gauge steel cabinet equipped with a hinged door, and secured by a lock.
- d. An audible trouble signal shall be an integral part of the Control Panel. A back-up system audible on the power supply shall be provided to indicate failure of the microprocessor.

2. Power Supply Module

- a. The 120 VAC main power shall be transformer converted to low voltage, reactivate and filtered 24 VDC for system operation, to eliminate the possibility of line voltage being present on any internal panel components.
- b. The system shall contain an integral, filtered, nominal 24 VDC power supply, which shall comply with U.L. Standard 864 for power limited operation.
- c. The power supply shall provide power for the system and auxiliary device operations and for charging the system stand-by batteries. Power supply module shall be sized to handle all panel components and all peripheral devices. Provisions shall be made to allow the audio-visual power to be increased as required by adding modular expansion audio-visual power supplies.
- d. The power supply shall meet U.L. Standard 864 for "brown out" operation.
- e. The power supply shall be sized to provide all needs of the system as originally installed, plus 25% capacity for future additions. Submit power supply calculations to allow for configuration of this requirement.

3. Primary Power LED Indicator and Outputs

- a. Two (2) green LED's (light emitting diodes) on the power supply and keyboard display module shall indicate the presence of primary power.

4. Battery Charger

- a. The power supply shall contain a battery charger with a maximum charging current of 1.0 Amp (this current shall be sufficient to maintain the system batteries at full charge).

- b. If the system loses AC power, a System Trouble shall occur.
 - c. The charger output shall be supervised and fused.
 - d. The battery charger shall be capable of charging up to 33 AH lead-acid or vented nickel-cadmium (nicad) batteries.
 - e. The charger shall be capable of totally recharging the batteries after a complete discharge in.
5. Batteries
- a. Batteries shall be of sufficient capacity to provide power for the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power for a period of twenty-four (24) hours with five (5) minutes of alarm signaling throughout the building at the end of this period. In addition, provide an additional amount of battery capacity of 25% of the required capacity for future expansion.
 - b. Contractor shall submit battery calculations with equipment submittal to verify capacity of batteries to provide back-up capacity specified.
 - c. Batteries shall be sealed lead-acid type.
6. Microprocessor
- a. The microprocessor shall execute all supervisory programming to detect and report the failure or disconnection of any module or peripheral device. A microprocessor failure shall activate the system trouble circuits and light the "Program Fault" LED on the Keyboard Display Module.
 - b. The microprocessor shall access the system program, which is stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory, for all control-by-event (CBE) functions. The system program shall not be lost upon failure of both primary and secondary power. Volatile memory shall not be acceptable.
7. Signal Appliance Circuits
- a. One (1) independent signaling appliance circuit shall be provided, individually fused and supervised for opens, grounds, and short circuits.
8. Trouble Input
- a. Trouble input shall be optional, shall be rated at 5-24 Volts input, and, if used, shall accept a trouble from an external source.
9. Trouble Dry Contacts
- a. Trouble dry contacts shall be provided rated at 2 Amps at 24 VDC (resistive) and shall transfer whenever a system trouble occurs.
10. Alarm Dry Contacts
- a. Alarm dry contacts shall be provided rated at 2 Amps at 24 VDC (resistive) and shall transfer whenever a system alarm occurs. Dry contacts shall be used for ancillary functions of door release, fireman recall, etc.
11. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC)
- a. The system shall include a minimum of one (1) SLC, with expansion capability for two (2). Each SLC interface shall provide power to and communicate with up to 99 intelligent detectors and 99 intelligent modules for a system capacity, 792 devices. Each SLC shall be capable of NFPA-72, Class B, Style 4 wiring.
 - b. The detector software shall meet NFPA-72, Chapter 7 requirements and be certified by UL as a calibrated sensitivity test instrument.
12. Display

- a. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator and may also be used to program all system parameters.
 - b. The display shall include status, information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, internal panel circuits and software zones.
 - c. The display shall include an A character, back lit, alphanumeric liquid crystal display. It shall also provide eight (8) LEDs that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PRE-ALARM SIGNAL, SYSTEM TROUBLE, DISABLED POINTS and ALARM SILENCED.
 - d. The display to include the following operator control switches: ACKNOWLEDGED, ALARM SILENCE, ALARM ACTIVATE (DRILL), SYSTEM RESET and LAMP TEST.
13. Notification Appliance Circuit Module (NAC Module)
- a. The NAC module shall provide two (2) fully supervised NFPA Style Z or Y notification circuits. An expansion circuit board shall allow expansion to eight (8) circuits per module.
 - b. The module shall provide a momentary switch per circuit that may be used to manually turn the particular circuit on or off or the disable the circuit.
14. Network Communication Card
- a. Each central panel shall be provided with a network communication card to allow for communication of alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from each control panel to the central panel located at the Club House.
- C. Remote Relays
1. Provide individually supervised relays as required for interface with auxiliary control functions, such as door holders and fan shutdown.
- D. Visual Alarm Strobe
1. Visual strobe shall have minimum output rating of 100 candela, and meet all requirements of ADA.
 2. Strobe trim shall be red.
 3. Rated for 24 VDC
- E. Alarm Strobe/Horn
1. Horns shall be semi-recessed, with combined housing including alarm strobes. Horn shall be rated 95 db at 10 ft. Horn shall be rated for 24 VDC.
 2. Alarm strobe shall be Xenon-flash type, rated for a minimum of 100 candela-second. Install in combined housing with alarm horn or in separate housing as indicated on drawings. Strobe shall be rated for 24 VDC operation. Strobe shall meet ADA requirements.
 3. Alarm strobes and horn/strobe combination housings shall be ceiling mounted or wall mounted at 80" above finished floor.
- F. Manual Pull Stations

1. Manual stations shall be non-coded double action. The stations shall be of Lexan designed painted red with "FIRE" lettering on each side, semi-flush mounting. The station shall require two 2 distinct operations actuate. Once activated, stations shall not be resettable without the use of a key and physically opening the station to reset. The key shall be the same as that used to open the control panel.

G. Sprinkler Flow And Tamper Switches

1. Flow switches and valve tamper switches are furnished and installed by others and wired by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Where wiring exits building interior for exterior tamper switches, provide surge protection per Manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Fire alarm supplier shall coordinate with sprinkler drawings and provide connections to all tamper and flow switches indicated.

H. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

I. DIGITAL COMMUNICATOR

1. A digital communicator shall be required only at the network main control panel.
2. The digital communicator shall provide power and necessary components for four supervised zones. The digital communicator shall be UL or FM listed for fire reporting to a UL listed central station and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA-71.
3. The communicator shall have the capability to supervise two (2) telephone lines, seize the phone line and send the alarm signal on one or both lines without the addition of any more equipment. It shall sound a local trouble signal if the telephone service is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds and it shall transmit a signal indicating the loss of phone line service to the central station over the remaining phone line. A signal shall also be transmitted indicating the restoration of phone service. The communicator shall be able to report the loss of either phone

line without the regard to which phone line failed first. If both lines fail, a local signal shall sound.

4. The communicator shall have the ability to send a test signal to the central station every 24 hours. The test signal shall be transmitted at a specific time of day or night setting a program in the panel. The communicator shall be able to transmit all signals in the Standard SIA format.
5. The alarm signals transmitted to the Central Station shall indicate which of the four zones is on alarm and which zones are in trouble. Restoral from alarm or trouble shall also be transmitted by zone.
6. Contractor shall provide the first year of central station monitoring with 24-hour test signals.

J. CABLE

1. The fire alarm system signaling line cable shall be multi-conductor cable UL listed for fire alarm use. The power-limited, FPL rated cable shall be one pair, twisted of 16 AWG solid conductors with an overall shield of 100% aluminum polyester and a drain wire of 20 AWG stranded. All cables shall have an overall jacket rated for plenum installation.
2. All other cables provided for low voltage power and signal use shall be UL listed for fire alarm system use, solid copper conductors, sized to properly perform required functions. All cabling shall be installed as described in 1.4 Wiring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All new fire alarm system wiring shall be installed in new raceway system throughout. No exposed cables shall be installed above lay-in ceilings. Minimum size 3/4" C., except dead end drops to single devices may use 1/2" C.
- B. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install at a minimum of 80" bent not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- C. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install at a minimum of 80" as part of an alarm audio/visual device or as a visual only devise.
- D. Provide all equipment, wiring, conduit and outlet boxes required for the operation of a complete and operating system in accordance with applicable local, state and national codes, the manufacturer's recommendations, these plans and specifications. Color code shall be used throughout.
- E. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide supervision of final system panel connections, perform a complete functional test of the system and submit a written report to the Contractor attesting to the proper operation of the system. Proper documentation shall be sent

to the State Fire Marshall's Office verifying that all required final testing has been completed. Testing shall include the entire fire alarm system, existing and new components.

- F. All equipment and wiring shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a one year period from the start-up and beneficial use of the system. Warranty services for the equipment shall be provided by the manufacturer's factory trained representative.
- G. Upon completion of the installation, the Electrical Contractor shall provide to the Architect, with a copy to the manufacturer's representative, a signed written statement attesting that all system equipment was installed in accordance with these specifications and in accordance with wiring diagrams, instructions and directions provided to the Contractor by the manufacturer.

3.2 WIRING

- A. All wiring shall meet the requirements of National, State and Local Electrical Codes and be sized as recommended by the manufacturer. All wires shall be tagged at all junction points and test free from grounds or shorts. Color codes shall be used throughout the system where possible.
- B. All wiring of the fire alarm system shall be accomplished using multi conductor cable listed for use with fire alarm system cable shall be installed in conduit stub-ups from device locations to accessible ceiling space. Above accessible ceilings, cable shall be supported from floor structure per NEC requirements. Cable shall be kept above insulation. Where cable must be installed exposed in unfinished areas or in inaccessible areas, install complete in conduit.
- C. Network communication cabling installed below grade shall be installed in Red ¾" Schedule 40 PVC minimum, 30" below grade. Provide an underground warning tape 12" above the conduit. Provide pull boxes at points to prevent more than 4-900 turns in a pull. Use long sweep elbows at all stub-up and turns so that minimum bend radius of the fiber optic cable is not exceeded.
- D. Final connections between all equipment and the wiring system shall be made under the direct supervision of a representative of the manufacturer.
- E. A floor plan drawing indicating fire alarm devices and wiring shall be provided by the manufacturing company for job site use. These drawings must be approved by the State Fire Marshal's Office.

PART 4 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 4.1 Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- 4.2 Tests and Inspections:
 - A. Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

Metro Louisville Housing Authority
Two Story Renovation
1515 Cypress St.
Louisville, KY 40210

- B. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
- C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- D. Fire alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. If Owner selects and contracts with a central station or another remote alarm receiving station for continuing services, consider making the initial tests and inspections and reacceptance testing the obligation of Contractor, and the monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual tests and inspections the obligation of the remote alarm receiving station. Note that maintenance service is required for UL-certified and FMG-placarded systems.

END OF SECTION 283111

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

SECTION 32 9200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species:
1. Quality, Non-State Certified: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

2. Seed mix:

Italian Ryegrass	25%
Tetraploid Annual Ryegrass	20%
Timothy	25%
Orchardgrass	10%
Tall Fescue	10%
Tall Fescue	10%
Bluegrass	5%
White Clover	5%

3. Full Sun: .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- B. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.2 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.
 - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 2 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket in loose thickness over seeded areas.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
- E. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

Louisville Metro Housing Authority
H. Temple Spears Renovation
1515 Cypress Street
Louisville, KY 40210
Proposal No. 1558

3.3 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and mulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
- B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

3.4 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 32 9200